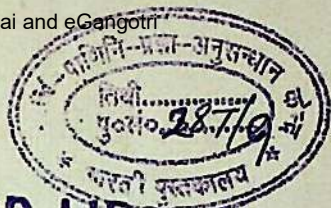
THE ESSENCE OF THE VEDAS

Dr. K.D. Dvivedi

Vishva Bharati Research Institute
Gyanpur, Varanasi

THE ESSENCE OF THE VEDAS

THE ESSENCE OF THE VEDAS

DR. KAPIL DEVA DVIVEDI
Vice-Chancellor, Gurukul M. V. Jwalapur (Haridwar)
and
Director, Vishva-Bharati Research Institute
GYANPUR (VARANASI)

VISHVA-BHARATI RESEARCH INSTITUTE
GYANPUR (VARANASI)

PREFACE

This book is intended to provide a glimpse of the Vedic wisdom. The Vedas have rightly been regarded as an ocean of knowledge leading to noble life and for the attainment of peace, prosperity and salvation for the humanity.

With a view to providing the essence of the Vedas, I have collected and arranged some basic texts of the Vedas subject-wise, so as to facilitate easy reading pertaining to different topics. I have divided the whole matter into 25 main headings. The main headings are divided into serveral sub-headings. The matter is arranged according to the relevant topics.

The Vedic Mantras (stanzas) are written in Standard Roman Script. The Scheme of Transliteration has been given on page 13. I have tried to transliterate the Mantras as accurately as possible. To avoid ambiguity I have dis-joined euphonic combinations (Saṃdhis) at several places and marked them with a hyphen.

In translating the stanzas special care has been taken to make the underlying idea exact and lucid. At several places, instead of giving the literal translation, I have preferred to give the underlying idea of the stanzas. As regards stanzas relating to sciences the central idea has been high-lighted in the translation.

The Mantras have been selected from all the four Vedas and some Shākhās of the Yajur-veda, viz., Taittirīya Saṃhitā, Maitrāyaṇī Saṃhitā and Kāṭhaka Saṃhitā. The Mantras have been arranged subject-wise. The stanzas containing similar ideas have been put together at one place. At places only a part of a mantra has been given in accordance with the requirement of the topic under discussion.

In References the Ṛg-Veda contains serially (1) Maṇḍala (Book), (2) Sūkta (Hymn), (3) Mantra (Stanza). In the Yajur-Veda it is (1) Adhyāya (Chapter), (2) Mantra (Stanza). In the Sāma-Veda only number of the stanza has been given for that purpose. I have utilized Pandit S. D. Satavalekara's edition (Pardi). In the Atharva-Veda it is (1) Kāṇḍa (Book), (2) Sūkta (Hymn), (3) Mantra (Stanza). For correct reading of the Mantras Standard Roman Script has

been used and dia-critical marks are given accordingly. The 'Scheme of Transliteration' and 'Abbreviations' have been given on pages 12 and 13

In preparing this book I received assistance from my children, who have thus earned my blessings. They are Dr. Bharatendu Dvivedi and his wife Mrs. Savita Dvivedi, Dharmendu Dvivedi and his wife Mrs. Jaya Dvivedi, Gyanendu Dvivedi, Vishvendu Dvivedi and Aryendu Dvivedi. Ratna Press, Varanasi, also deserves thanks for taking great pains in printing the book.

Vishvabharati Research Institute,
GYANPUR (VARANASI)
May 20, 1990

K. D. DVIVEDI

Contents

ABBREVIATIONS

AV. = Atharva Veda
Kath. = Kāṭhaka Saṃhitā
Mait. = Maitrayaṇī Saṃhitā
RV. = Ṛg-Veda
SV. = Sāma-Veda
Tait. = Taittirīya Saṃhitā
YV. = Yajur Veda (Vājasaneyi Saṃhitā)

REFERENCES

1. AV.— 1. Kāṇḍa (Book), 2. Sūkta (Hymn), 3. Mantra (Verse, Stanza)
   (e. g. AV. 10. 8. 40 means– Book 10, Hymn-8, Stanza-40)
2. Kath.— 1. Sthānaka, 2. Anuvāka, 3. Mantra.
3. Mait.— 1. Kāṇḍa, 2. Prapāṭhaka, 3. Anuvāka.
4. RV. — 1. Maṇḍala (Book), 2. Sūkta (Hymn), 3. Mantra (verse, Stanza).
   (e.g. RV. 10.168.4 means— Book-10, Hymn-168, Stanza-4).
5. SV.— Number of Stanza (e. g. SV. 1842 means stanza No. 1842) Numbers are based on the Edition of SV. edited by S. D. Satavalekar (Pardi)
6. Tait. — 1. Kāṇḍa, 2. Prapāṭhaka, 3. Anuvāka. 4. Sub-section.
7. YV. — 1. Adhyāya (Chapter), 2. Mantra (Stanza).
   (e. g. YV. 4·6 means chapter 4, Stanza 6).

SCHEME OF TRANSLITERATION

(Standard Roman Script)

VOWELS

अ = a	आ = ā	इ = i	ई = ī
उ = u	ऊ = ū	ऋ = ṛ	ऌ = ḷ
ए = e	ऐ = ai	ओ = o	औ = au

ं, Anusvara = ṃ   :, Visarga = ḥ

CONSONANTS

क् = k	ख् = kh	ग् = g	घ् = gh	ङ् = ṅ
च् = c	छ् = ch	ज् = j	झ् = jh	ञ् = ñ
ट् = ṭ	ठ् = ṭh	ड् = ḍ	ढ् = ḍh	ण् = ṇ
त् = t	थ् = th	द् = d	ध् = dh	न् = n
प् = p	फ् = ph	ब् = b	भ् = bh	म् = m
य् = y	र् = r	ल् = l	व् = v	
श् = ś	ष् = ṣ	स् = s	ह् = h	
क्ष् = kṣ	त्र् = tr	ज्ञ् = jñ		

THE ESSENCE OF THE VEDAS

OM

THE ESSENCE OF THE VEDAS

1. RELIGION

A. Prayer

1. GĀYATRĪ MANTRA.

ओं भूर्भुवः स्वः। तत् सवितुर्वरेण्यं
भर्गो देवस्य धीमहि।
धियो यो नः प्रचोदयात् ।।

YV. 36. 3

OM·BHŪR BHUVAḤ SVAḤ. TAT SAVITUR VAREṆYAṂ BHARGO DEVASYA DHĪMAHI. DHIYO YO NAḤ PRACODAYĀT.

Trans.— O Supreme Lord, thou art the source of existence, intelligence and bliss, creator of the universe. We cherish thy luminous lustre. Vouchsafe an un-erring guidance to our intellects.

2. Culture Purifies a man.

**VIŚVĀNI DEVA SAVITAR
DURITĀNI PARĀ SUVA.
YAD BHADRAṂ TAN-NA Ā SUVA.**

YV. 30. 3

Trans.— O God, Creator of the Universe, keep us far from all evils and let us attain what-ever be beneficial to us.

3. God is all -pervading.

**ĪŚĀ VĀSYAM IDAṂ SARVAṂ
YAT KIṂ CA JAGATYĀṂ JAGAT.
TENA TYAKTENA BHUÑJĪTHĀ
MĀ GṚDHAḤ KASYA SVID DHANAM.**
YV. 40.1

Trans.— Whatever movable entity has its existence in this moving universe is pervaded by the Supreme Being. Look at the material world with the feeling of renunciation and lust not after anyones riches.

4. Lead to the Path of Righteousness.

**AGNE NAYA SUPATHĀ RĀYE ASMĀN
VIŚVĀNI DEVA VAYUNĀNI VIDVĀN.
YUYODHY-ASMAJ-JUHURĀṆAM ENO
BHŪYIṢṬHĀṂ TE NAMA UKTIṂ VIDHEMA.**
YV. 5. 36

Trans.— O Fire-God, you know all our deeds. you are omniscient. Lead us to the path of righteousness for prosperity and fortunes. Remove hateful sins from us. We pay our respects to you again and again.

5. Noble deeds lead to Longevity.

**BHADRAṂ KARṆEBHIḤ ŚṚṆUYĀMA DEVĀ,
BHADRAṂ PAŚYEMĀKṢABHIR YAJATRĀḤ.
STHIRAIRAṆGAIS TUṢṬUVĀṂSAS TANŪ-
BHIR VYAŚEMAHI DEVAHITAṂ YADĀYUḤ**
YV. 25. 21

Trans.— O Holy Gods, may we ever hear with our ears auspicious words. May we ever see with our eyes pleasing things. May we attain good health and prosperous long life simultaneously.

6. Let noble thoughts come from all directions.

Ā NO BHADRĀḤ KRATAVO YANTU VIŚVA-TO-ADABDHĀSO APARĪTĀSA UDBHIDAḤ. DEVĀ NO YATHĀ SADAMID VṚDHE ASAN, APRĀYUVO RAKṢITĀRO DIVE DIVE.

YV. 25. 14

Trans.— Let noble, harmless and auspicious thoughts come to us from all directions. So that the eve-wakeful and benedictory Gods may be beneficial to our progress.

7. Divine power is within.

HIRAṆMAYENA PĀTREṆA SATYASYĀPIHI-TAṂ MUKHAM. YO-ASĀVĀDITYE PURUṢAḤ SO-ASĀV-AHAM. OṂ KHAṂ BRAHMA.

YV. 40. 17

Trans.— The penumbra of glittering externals (i.e. worldly glamour) wrap the radiant face of Truth (i.e. Brahman). May I be endowed with the same divine force, which is manifested in the purusa existing in the Sun. The Supreme Being is omnipresent like the sky.

8. Follow the path of Truth.

AGNE VRATAPATE VRATAṂ CARIṢYĀMI, TAC-CHAKEYAM, TAN-ME RĀDHYATĀM. IDAM AHAM ANṚTĀT SATYAM UPAIMI.

YV. 1. 5

Trans.— O Fire-God, the Lord of the Holy ordinances, I will observe the vow of truthfulness, May I be crowned with success in observing my vow. I am marching on the path of truthfulness, by restraining myself from falsehood.

9. Be friendly to all.

DṚTE DṚṂHA MĀ. MITRASYA MĀ CAKṢUṢĀ SARVĀṆI BHŪTĀNI SAMĪKṢANTĀM. MITRASYĀHAṂ CAKṢUṢĀ SARVĀṆI BHŪTĀNI SAMĪKṢE. MITRASYA CAKṢUṢĀ SAMĪKṢĀMAHE.

YV. 36. 18

Trans.— O God, the dispeller of ignorance, please make me firm. May all human beings treat me friendly. Reciprocally may I also treat them friendly. May all of us mutually behave as friends.

10. Be Righteous and Immortal .

PARI MĀGNE DUŚCARITĀD BĀDHASVĀMĀSUCARITE BHAJA. UDĀYUṢĀ SVĀYUṢODASTHĀM AMṚTĀN ANU.

YV. 4. 28

Trans.— O Fire-God, refrain me from evil deeds and employ me towards righteous deeds. May I stand and progress towards divine path with happy and long life.

11. Follow the path of virtues.

SVASTI PANTHĀM ANUCAREMA SŪRYĀ-CANDRAMASĀVIVA. PUNAR DADATĀ-AGHNATĀ JĀNATĀ SAṂ GAMEMAHI.

RV. 5.51.15

Trans.— Let us proceed on the right path like the sun and the moon. We should accompany the generous, compassionate and learned persons.

12. Let us be intelligent.

YĀṂ MEDHĀṂ DEVAGAṆĀḤ
PITARAŚCOPĀSATE.
TAYĀ MĀM ADYA MEDHAYĀGNE
MEDHĀVINAṂ KURU SVĀHĀ. YV. 32.14

Trans.— O Fire-God, the deities and the ancestors worship the intellect. Today by that intellect make me intelligent. For that very purpose here are my offerings.

13. Be dear to all.

PRIYAṂ MĀ KṚṆU DEVEṢU
PRIYAṂ RĀJASU MĀ KṚṆU.
PRIYAṂ SARVASYA PAŚYATA
UTA ŚUDRA UTĀRYE. AV. 19. 62.1

Trans.— O God, make me dear to the deities and the kings. May I be loved by all, who-so-ever perceives me, whether a vaishya or a shudra.

14. Be stout and energetic.

STHIRO BHAVA VĪḌVAṄGA
ĀŚUR BHAVA VĀJYARVAN.
PṚTHUR BHAVA SUṢADAS TVAM
AGNEḤ PURĪṢAVĀHAṆAḤ. YV. 11. 44

Trans.— O Active Man, be stout and possess strong organs. Be speedy and energetic. Spread your fame far and

wide and always remain happy. You possess the potentiality of the fire.

15. Be Self-reliant.

SVAYAṂ VĀJIN TANVAṂ KALPAYASVA,
SVAYAṂ YAJASVA SVAYAṂ JUṢASVA.
MAHIMĀ TE-ANYENA NA SAṂNAŚE.

YV. 23. 15

Trans.— O Brave Man, make your body strong and sturdy yourself. Perform sacrifices yourself. Lead a religious life. No body can attain your glory.

16. Attain glory and longevity.

TANŪPĀ AGNE-ASI TANVAṂ ME PĀHI,
ĀYURDĀ AGNE-ASI ĀYUR ME DEHI.
VARCODĀ AGNE-ASI VARCO ME DEHI,
AGNE YAN-ME TANVĀ ŪNAṂ TAN-MA ĀPṚṆA.

YV. 3. 17

Trans.— O Fire-God, you are the body-guard, therefore protect my body. You are the giver of long life, therefore give me long life. You are the giver of glory, therefore give me glory. Compensate all deficiencies related to my body.

17. Possess Noble Thoughts.

SAṂ VARCASĀ PAYASĀ SAṂ TANŪBHIR
AGANMAHI MANASĀ SAṂ ŚIVENA.
TVAṢṬĀ SUDATRO VIDADHĀTU RĀYO-
ANUMĀRṢṬU TANVO YAD VILIṢṬAM.

YV. 2. 24

Trans.— Let us be endowed with divine glory and life-giving food. Let us be healthy and possess noble mind. May God give us prosperity and compensate our physical deficiencies.

18. Be victorious and glorious.

MAMĀGNE VARCO VIHAVEṢVASTU,
VAYAṂ TVENDHĀNĀS TANVAṂ PUṢEMA.
MAHYAṂ NAMANTĀṂ PRADIŚAŚ CATAS-RAS-TVAYĀ-ADHYAKṢEṆA PṚTANĀ JAYEMA.

RV.10. 128.1

Trans.— O Fire-God, let my brilliance be all-pervading in the battle. While performing sacrifices, let us make our body sound. Let all directions bow to me. Let us overcome the enemies under your command.

19. Let us the glorious.

AGNE VARCASVIN VARCASVĀN TVAṂ DEVEṢVASI, VARCASVĀN AHAṂ MANUṢYEṢU BHŪYĀSAM.

YV. 8. 38

Trans.— O Brilliant Fire-God, you are the most brilliant among the gods. Similarly I may also be brilliant among my fellows.

20. Let us be valiant.

INDRA-OJIṢṬHA-OJIṢṬHAS-TVAṂ DEVEṢVASI, OJIṢṬHO-AHAṂ MANUṢYEṢU BHŪYĀSAM.

YV. 8 .39

Trans.— O Lord Indra, you are the most powerful among the gods. Similarly I may also surpass all my fellows in strength.

21. Let us be brilliant.

SŪRYA BHRĀJIṢṬHA BHRĀJIṢṬHAS TVAṂ DEVEṢVASI, BHRĀJIṢṬHO-AHAṂ MANUṢYEṢU BHŪYĀSAM.

YV. 8 .40

Trans.— O Sun-God, you are the most brilliant among the gods. Similarly I may also be the most shining among my fellows.

22. May we have new Industries.

TVAṂ NO AGNE SANAYE DHANĀNĀṂ, YAŚASAṂ KĀRUṂ KṚṆUHI STAVĀNAḤ. ṚDHYĀMA KARMĀPASĀ NAVENA, DEVAIR DYĀVĀ-PṚTHIVĪ PRĀVATAṂ NAḤ.

RV. 1. 31. 8

Trans.— O Fire-God, you, being worshipped, make us famous craftsmen, so that we may obtain prosperity. We may make our project flourishing and prosperous with the new industry. O Heaven and Earth, along with the other Gods, protect us from all calamities.

B. Eulogy

23. God is our father and mother.

TVAṂ HI NAḤ PITĀ VASO TVAṂ MĀTĀ ŚATAKRATO BABHŪVITHA. ADHĀ TE SUMNAM ĪMAHE.

RV. 8. 98.11

Trans.— O Omnipotent and excellent God, you are our father and mother. We invoke your favour.

24. None excels the Supreme Being.

NA TVĀVĀN DIVYO NA PĀRTHIVO
NA JĀTO NA JANIṢYATE.

RV. 7. 32. 23

Trans.— O God Indra, neither celestial nor terrestrial being excels you. There was no such being in the past, and none will be in the future.

25. None is dearer than God.

NAHI TVADANYAN-MAGHAVAN NA
ĀPYAM. VASYO ASTI PITĀ CANA.

RV. 7. 32. 19

Trans.— O God Indra, there is no comrade of us except you. Even the father is no better protector than you.

26. God blesses the universe.

TVAṂ VIŚVASYA DHANADĀ ASI ŚRUTAḤ.

RV. 7. 32. 17

Trans.— O God, you are renowned for conferring wealth on all the human beings.

27. None is superior to God.

NAKIR INDRA TVAD UTTARO
NA JYĀYĀN ASTI VṚTRAHAN.
NAKIREVĀ YATHĀ TVAM.

RV. 4. 30.1

Trans.— O Lord Indra, none is superior to you. None is greater than you, and none is equal to you.

28. God is the only compassionate.

NA TVAD ANYO MAGHAVAN ASTI MARḌITĀ.

RV. 1. 84. 19

Trans.— O God, there is none, except you, to comfort us.

29. God gives light to the Sun.

TVAM INDRA-ABHIBHŪRASI
TVAṂ SŪRYAM AROCAYAḤ.
VIŚVAKARMĀ VIŚVADEVO MAHĀN ASI.

RV. 8. 98. 2

Trans.— O Lord Indra, you destroy the enemies. You gave light to the sun. You are the great, performing all sorts of deeds and assuming the forms of all deities.

30. Every thing is afraid of God's anger.

TVAD BHIYENDRA PĀRTHIVĀṆI VIŚVĀ
ACYUTĀ CID CYĀVAYANTE RAJĀṂSI.

RV. 6. 31. 2

Trans.— O Lord Indra, even the most stable things on the earth tremble due to your anger.

31. God protects from sins.

TVAṂ NAḤ PĀHY-AṂHASO
JĀTAVEDO AGHĀYATAḤ.

RV. 6. 16. 30

Trans.— O Omniscient God, protect us from all sorts of sins and save us from the enemies.

32. God supports the intellectuals.

**HANTĀ DASYOR MANOR VṚDHAḤ
PATIR DIVAḤ.**

RV. 8. 98. 6

Trans.— Lord Indra is the destroyer of evil-doers, the supporter of intellectuals and the Lord of heaven.

33. Deities are protectors.

**TRĀTĀRO DEVĀ ADHI VOCATĀ NO
MĀ NO NIDRĀ ĪŚATA MOTA JALPIḤ.**

RV. 8. 48. 14

Trans.— O Protecting Gods, give us knowledge and wisdom. We should not be overpowered by lethargy. We should not indulge in superfluous talks.

34. God is creator of the universe.

**BRAHMAṆĀ BHŪMIR VIHITĀ
BRAHMA DYAUR UTTARĀ HITĀ.
BRAHMEDAM ŪRDHVAṂ TIRYAK CA-
ANTARIKṢAṂ VYACO HITAM.**

AV. 10. 2. 25

Trans.— The Supreme Being created this earth. He placed the sky upward. He expanded the mid-region in all directions.

C. Worship

35. Always worship God.

**ARCATA PRĀRCATA,
PRIYAMEDHĀSO ARCATA.**

ARCANTU PUTRAKĀ UTA
PURAṂ NA DHṚṢṆVARCATA.

RV. 8. 69. 8

Trans.— Worship, worship him whole- heartedly. O You the lovers of knowledge, worship him. Let your children also worship him and worship him as an impregnable sanctuary.

36. Success by strenuous devotion .

YAT SĀNOḤ SĀNUM ĀRUHAD
BHŪRY-̣ ASPAṢṬA KARTVAM.
TAḌ INDRO ARTHAṂ CETATI
YŪTHENA VṚṢṆIR EJATI.

RV. 1. 10. 2

Trans.— The Lord Indra, takes care of the devotee, who climbs one summit after another and accomplishes multifarious activities. The Lord Indra comes with all his forces at an opportune time.

37. God may make our lives sublime.

ŪRDHVO NAḤ PĀHY-AṂHASO NI
KETUNĀ, VIŚVAṂ SAMATRIṆAṂ DAHA.
KṚDHĪ NA ŪRDHVĀN CARATHĀYA
JĪVASE, VIDĀ DEVEṢU NO DUVAḤ.

RV. 1. 36. 14

Trans.— O Fire-God, you are the supreme. Save us from the sins by conferring knowledge on us. Destroy all the selfish persons. Make us noble for progress and happiness. May you get wealth from the gods for us.

38. God is one

INDRAṂ MITRAṂ VARUṆAM AGNIM ĀHUR-ATHO DIVYAḤ SA SUPARṆO GARUTMĀN. EKAṂ SAD VIPRĀ BAHUDHĀ VADANTI-AGNIṂ YAMAṂ MĀTARIŚVĀ-NAM ĀHUḤ.

RV. 1. 164. 46

Trans.— There is one God and the sages give him different names, viz. Indra, Mitra, Varuṇa, Agni, the divine winged Garuḍa, Agni, Yama and Matariśvan (the wind).

39. God is manifested in many forms.

SUPARṆAṂ VIPRĀḤ KAVAYO VACOBHIR EKAṂ SANTAṂ BAHUDHĀ KALPAYANTI.

RV. 10. 114. 5

Trans.— The Supreme Being is one. The sages describe him in various ways on account of his different forms.

40. God is creator of the universe.

VIŚVATAŚ CAKṢUR UTA VIŚVATOMU-KHO, VIŚVATO-BĀHUR UTA VIŚVATASP-ĀT. SAṂ BĀHUBHYĀṂ DHAMATI SAṂ PATATRAIR, DYĀVĀBHŪMĪ JANAYAN DEVA EKAḤ.

RV. 10. 81.3

Trans.— The God is one, He created the heaven and the earth. His eyes are everywhere, His mouth is in all directions. His arms and feet are every where. He pervades the whole universe by his stretched arms and wings.

41. God is the supreme guide.

SA NO BODHI PURA-ETĀ SUGEṢU-UTA
DURGEṢU PATHIKṚD VIDĀNAḤ.
RV. 6. 21. 12

Trans.— O God, you are omniscient and guide. May you guide us in all circumstances, whether it is a smooth or difficult path.

42. Let us worship God.

UPA TVĀGNE DIVEDIVE
DOṢĀVASTAR DHIYĀ VAYAM.
NAMO BHARANTA EMASI.
YV. 3. 22

Trans.— O Fire-God, we approach you, paying respects day and night with all humbleness.

43. God is realized by meditation.

TVĀM AGNE MANĪṢIṆAS-
TVĀṂ HINVANTI CITTIBHIḤ.
RV. 8. 44. 19

Trans.— O God, the wise men realize you by means of meditation.

44. God is in the heart.

TVĀM AGNE AṄGIRASO GUHĀHITAM,
ANVAVINDAN ŚIŚRIYĀṆAṂ VANE VANE.
RV. 5. 11. 6

Trans.— O God, you pervade in every forest and tree. The sages realize you in the heart.

45. God purifies heart and mind.

SOMAḤ PAVATE JANITĀ MATĪNĀṂ,
JANITĀ DIVO JANITĀ PṚTHIVYĀḤ.
RV. 9. 96. 5

Trans.— The God Soma is the creator of the intellect, heaven and earth. He purifies our hearts and minds.

46. God is ever-wakeful and protector.

DEVĀSAŚ CA MARTĀSAŚ CA JĀGṚVIṂ,
VIBHUṂ VIŚPATIṂ NAMASĀ NI ṢEDIRE.
ṚV. 6. 15. 8

Trans.— O Fire-God, you are ever-wakeful, omnipresent and protector of the people. All the deities and mortals always worship you.

47. God is to be worshipped for welfare.

INDRO VṚDHĀM INDRA IN-MEDHIRĀṆĀM,
INDRAḤ KṢEME YOGE HAVYA INDRAḤ.
RV. 10. 89. 10

Trans.— Indra is the lord of the rich and intelligent persons. He is to be worshipped on every occasion of profit and gain.

48. Human body consists of God & individual soul.

DVITĀ YO-ABHŪD AMṚTO MARTYEṢVĀ,
HOTĀ MANDRATAMO VIŚI.
RV. 8. 71. 11

Trans.— The Fire-God invokes the deities. He is the source of bliss dwelling in the hearts of the people. He is immortal. He dwells in the human body in two forms, viz. 1. God, 2. Individual soul.

49. Immortal God dwells in human body.

AYAṂ KAVIR AKAVIṢU PRACETĀ,
MARTEṢV-AGNIR AMṚTO NI DHĀYI.
RV. 7. 4. 4

Trans.— The Fire-God is omniscient, most intelligent and immortal. He dwells in the human beings, who are mortals.

50. *Sages visualize the Supreme Being.*

TAD VIṢṆOḤ PARAMAṂ PADAṂ,
SADĀ PAŚYANTI SŪRAYAḤ.
RV. 1. 22. 20

Trans.— The wise persons visualize the ultimate abode of the Supreme Being.

51. The Universe eulogizes God.

TAVA DYAUR INDRA PAUṂSYAṂ,
PṚTHIVĪ VARDHATI ŚRAVAḤ.
RV. 8. 15. 8

Trans.— O Lord Indra, the heaven and earth glorify your valour and fame.

52. *Make God your friend & be care-free.*

MĀ BHEMA MĀ ŚRAMIṢMA-
UGRASYA SAKHYE TAVA.
RV. 8. 4. 7

Trans.— O Lord Indra, may we not be afraid and worried, while we are in your friendship.

D. Sacrifice (YAJÑA)

53. Sacrifice is for eternal happiness.

SVAR YANTO NĀPEKṢANTA,
Ā DYĀṂ ROHANTI RODASĪ.
YAJÑAṂ YE VIŚVATODHĀRAṂ,
SUVIDVĀṂSO VITENIRE. YV. 17. 68

Trans.— The renowned scholars, who perform sacrifices, get heaven without any aid. They make their access easy to the heaven, crossing the earth and the mid-region.

54. Sacrifice is the centre of the universe.

AYAṂ YAJÑO BHUVANASYA NĀBHIḤ.
YV. 23. 62

Trans.— This yajña (sacrifice) is the centre of the universe.

55. Mental and physical power by sacrifice.

OJAŚCA ME, SAHAŚCA ME, ĀTMĀ CA ME, TANŪSCA ME, ŚARMA CA ME, VARMA CA ME, YAJÑENA KALPANTĀM. YV. 18. 3

Trans.— May we acquire by means of sacrifice the following qualities: glory, victory, spiritual power, physical strength, welfare and protection.

56. Enlightenment by sacrifice.

JYOTIŚCA ME, SVAŚCA ME, YAJÑENA KALPANTĀM. YV. 18. 1

Trans.— May we attain enlightenment and happiness by means of sacrifice

57. Sacrifice for glory and prosperity.

**UTTIṢṬHA BRAHMAṆASPATE,
DEVĀN YAJÑENA BODHAYA.
ĀYUḤ PRĀṆAṂ PRAJĀṂ PAŚŪN
KĪRTIṂ YAJAMĀNAṂ CA VARDHAYA.**

AV. 19. 63. 1

Trans.— O Lord of knowledge, get up and awaken the deities by means of sacrifice. Increase the age, vitality, generation, animal wealth and fame. Make the sacrificer prosperous.

58. Sacrifice is for welfare.

**UDENAM UTTARĀM NAYA
AGNE GHṚTENĀ HUTA.
RĀYASPOṢEṆA SAṂ SṚJA
PRAJAYĀ CA BAHUṂ KṚDHI.** YV. 17. 50

Trans.— OWel-fed Fire God, lift the sacrificer higher and higher. Make him wealthy and a man having many progeny.

59. Sacrifice is for purification & fame.

**TASYED ARVANTO RAṂHAYANTA ĀŚAV-
AS, TASYA DYUMNITAMAṂ YAŚAḤ.
NA TAM AṂHO DEVAKṚTAṂ KUTAŚCANA
NA MARTYA-KṚTAṂ NAŚAT.**

RV. 8. 19. 6

Trans.— He, who performs sacrifices regularly, secures swift-moving horses. His glorious fame spreads every where. He is never affected by divine and human sins.

60. Attain Longevity & Vitality by Sacrifice.

**ĀYUR YAJÑENA KALPATĀM,
PRĀṆO YAJÑENA KALPATĀM.
CAKṢUR YAJÑENA KALPATĀM
ŚROTRAṂ YAJÑENA KALPATĀM.**

YV. 9. 21

Trans.— May we attain by means of sacrifice the following qualities: Longevity, vitality, power of seeing and listening.

61. Everyone should attend sacrifice.

**PAÑCA JANĀ MAMA HOTRAṂ
JUṢADHVAM.** RV. 10. 53. 4

Trans.— May all the people, from all castes and creeds, attend my sacrifice.

62. Sage Atharvan evolved method of sacrifice.

**YAJÑAIR ATHARVĀ PRATHAMAḤ
PATHAS-TATE.** RV. 1. 83. 5

Trans.— The sage Atharvan was the first sage, who evolved the method of sacrifice.

63. Sacrifice fulfils all desires.

SATYĀḤ SANTU YAJAMĀNASYA KĀMĀḤ.
RV. 10. 116. 8

Trans.— May all the desires of the sacrificer be fulfilled by means of sacrifice.

E. Theist & Atheist.

64. Theists perform Sacrifice.

ABHI VENĀ ANŪṢATA-
IYAKṢANTI PRACETASAḤ.
MAJJANTY-AVICETASAḤ. RV. 9. 64. 21

Trans.— The learned theists offer prayers and the enlightened theosophists intend to give oblations. Ignorant atheists sink.

65. Theists never suffer loss.

NŪ CIT SA BHREṢATE JANO NA REṢAN-
MANO YO ASYA GHORAM ĀVIVĀSĀT.
YAJÑAIR YA INDRE DADHATE DUVĀṂSI,
KṢAYAT SA RĀYA ṚTAPĀ ṚTEJĀḤ.
RV. 7. 20. 6

Trans.— He, who propitiates the awful mind of Lord Indra by means of the sacrifices, neither wavers nor suffers loss. He, who worships Indra and speaks the truth, enjoys abundance of wealth.

66. Atheist dies of his own actions.

YA INDRA SASTY-AVRATO
ANUṢVĀPAM-ADEVAYUḤ.
SVAIḤ ṢA EVAIR MUMURAT
POṢYAṂ RAYIṂ SANUTAR DHEHI TAṂ
TATAḤ. RV. 8. 97. 3

Trans.— O God, one who is an atheist, inactive and sleepy, dies of ones own actions. Give all the wealth, accumulated by such a person, to somebody else.

2. CODE OF CONDUCT

A. Truth

67. Truth is the base of the universe.

SATYENA-UTTABHITĀ BHŪMIḤ,
SŪRYEṆA-UTTABHITĀ DYAUḤ.
ṚTENA-ĀDITYĀS TIṢṬHANTI,
DIVI SOMO ADHI ŚRITAḤ. AV. 14. 1. 1

Trans.— The Truth upholds the earth. The sun upholds the heaven. The natural laws uphold the sun. The Supreme Being pervades the whole atmosphere.

68. Truth sustains the earth.

SATYAṂ BṚHAD ṚTAM UGRAṂ DĪKṢĀ
TAPO BRAHMA YAJÑAḤ PṚTHIVĪṂ
DHĀRAYANTI.
SĀ NO BHŪTASYA BHAVYASYA PATNĪ
URUṂ LOKAṂ PṚTHIVĪ NAḤ KṚṆOTU.
AV. 12.1.1

Trans.— The great truth, the unchangeable natural laws, consecration, penance, knowledge and sacrifice sustain the earth. The earth always protects us. May she provide a vast space for us.

69. Always follow the path of Truth.

AGNE VRATAPATE VRATAṂ CARIṢYĀMI
TAC-CHAKEYAM. TAN-ME RĀDHYATĀM.

IDAM AHAM ANṚTĀT SATYAM UPAIMI.
YV. 1. 5

Trans.— O Fire-God, the Lord of the holy ordinances, I will observe the vow of truthfulness. May I be crowned with success in observing my vow. I am marching on the path of truthfulness, by restraining myself from falsehood.

70. Truth saves one from calamities.

TĀ BHŪRIPĀŚĀV-ANṚTASYA SETŪ
DURATYETŪ RIPAVE MARTYĀYA.
ṚTASYA MITRĀ-VARUṆĀ PATHĀ VĀM
APO NA NĀVĀ DURITĀ TAREMA.
RV. 7. 65. 3

Trans.— The Gods Mitra and Varuṇa, possessing many fetters, are the controllers of falsehood. They are unattainable by an agnostic. O Mitra and Varuṇa, may we cross the troubled sea of life by the light of truth and righteousness shown by you, as a pilgrim crosses the river by a boat.

71. Truth is for awakening.

TENA SATYENA JĀGṚTAM,
ADHI PRACETUNE PADE.
INDRAGNĪ ŚARMA YACCHATAM. RV. 1. 21. 6

Trans.— O Indra and Fire-God, may both of you remain ever-alert on the sensitive places by means of truthfulness and confer welfare on us.

72. Path of Truth is for excellence.

SUGAḤ PANTHĀ ANṚKṢARAḤ
ĀDITYĀSA ṚTAṂ YATE.
NĀTRĀVAKHĀDO ASTI VAḤ. RV. 1. 41. 4

Trans.— O Sun-Gods, the path of the world is easy and thorn-less for one, who follows the path of truth. There is no danger of fall or distress.

73. Inspiration of truth is invincible.

TĀN SATYAUJĀḤ PRA DAHATU-
AGNIR VAIŚVĀNARO VṚṢĀ.
YO NO DURASYĀD DIPSĀC CA
ATHO YO NO ARĀTIYĀT. AV. 4. 36. 1

Trans.— May the Fire-God, having the might of truth beneficial to the mankind, the bestower of happiness, annihilate all those, who intend to injure or harm us and behave with us like an enemy.

74. The path of Truth is harmless and easy.

SUVIJÑĀNAṂ CIKITUṢE JANĀYA
SAC CA-ASAC CA VACASĪ PASPṚDHĀTE.
TAYOR YAT SATYAṂ YATARAD ṚJĪYAS
TAD IT SOMO-AVATI HANTY-ĀSAT.

RV. 7. 104. 12

Trans.—The sagacious persons know it well that the truth and the falsehood strive together. Out of these, the truth is certainly better and more agreable. The Lord Soma saves the truth-speaking person and ruins the liar.

75. Follow the path of Truth.

ṚTASYA PATHĀ PRETA CANDRA-DAKṢIṆĀ,
VI SVAḤ PAŚYA VYANTARIKṢAṂ
YATASVA SADASYAIH.

YV. 7. 45

Trans.— O Generous persons, bestowing gold, follow the path of righteousness. May you attain happiness and go to the heavenly abodes. Try your best, along with your family-members, to pursue the path of righteousness.

76. Truth protects one's life.

SĀ MĀ SATYOKTIḤ PĀRI PĀTU VIŚVATAḤ,
DYĀVĀ CA YATRA TATANAN AHĀNI CA.
VIŚVAM ANYAN-NI VIŚATE YAD EJATI
VIŚVĀHĀPO VIŚVĀHODETI SŪRYAḤ.

RV. 10. 37. 2

Trans.— Let my truth-speaking give me a close protection. The heaven and earth, the day and night are expanded by the virtue of truth. All the moving creatures dwell in the truth. The rivers flow and the sun rises daily by observing the natural laws.

77. Truth saves one from bondage.

YE TE PĀŚA VARUṆA SAPTA-SAPTA
TREDHĀ TIṢṬHANTI VIṢITĀ RUŚANTAḤ.
CHINANTU SARVE ANṚTAṂ VADANTAṂ
YAḤ SATYAVĀDĪ-ATI TAṂ SṚJANTU.

AV. 4. 16. 6

Trans.— O Lord Varuna, may your snares, which are sevenfold, tied in triples and destroy the enemies, slay the liar and spare the righteous.

78. A Sinner can't follow the path of Truth.

ṚTASYA PANTHĀṂ NA TARANTI
DUṢKṚTAḤ

RV. 9. 73. 6

Trans.— The sinners can't adopt the path of truth.

79. Always speak 1'ruth.

SATYAṂ VAKṢYĀMI NĀNṚTAM.
AV. 4. 9. 7

Trans.— I will always speak the truth, not a lie.

80. Glory is achieved by Truth.

DYĀVĀ HA KṢĀMĀ PRATHAME ṚTENA.
AV. 18. 1. 29

Trans.— The heaven and earth observe the eternal laws, therefore, they are glorious.

81. Truth requires faith.

ŚRADDHAYĀ SATYAM ĀPYATE.
YV. 19. 30

Trans.— By cherishing faith one attains the ultimate truth (i. e. the Supreme Being).

82. Always cherish Truth and Faith.

SATYAṂ CA ME ŚRADDHĀ CA ME.
YV. 18. 5

Trans.— May we cherish the truth and the faith.

83. Truth yields sweetness.

ṚTASYA JIHVĀ PAVATE MADHU PRIYAM.
SV. 701

Trans.— The quality of truth-speaking blesses a man with the heartening sweetness.

B. Non-violence

84. Don't kill the cow.

GĀṂ MĀ HIṂSĪR ADITIṂ VIRĀJAM.

YV. 13. 43

Trans.— Don't kill the cow, because she is holy and venerable.

85. Hate a cow-killer.

ĀRE TE GOGHNAM UTA PŪRUṢAGHNAM.

RV. 1. 114. 10

Trans.— O Lord Rudra, may you keep the killers of the cow and men far away from yourself.

86. Don't hurt the youth.

MĀ NA UKṢANTAM UTA MĀ NA UKṢITAM.

RV. 1. 114. 7

Trans.— O Lord Rudra, don't hurt the youth and the elderly persons.

87. Don't harm the elders and young ones.

MĀ NO MAHĀNTAM UTA MĀ NO ARBHAKAM.

RV. 1. 114. 7

Trans.— O Lord Rudra, don't hurt our elders and the infants.

88. Don't harm the parents.

MĀ NO VADHĪḤ PITARAṂ MOTA MĀTARAM.

RV. 1. 114. 7

Trans.— O Lord Rudra, don't hurt our father and mother.

89. Don't harm the cows & horses.

MĀ NO GOṢU MĀ NO AŚVEṢU RĪRIṢAḤ.
RV. 1. 114. 8

Trans.— O Lord Rudra, don't harm our cows and horses.

90. Don't harm the family -members.

MĀ NAS TOKE TANAYE MĀ NA ĀYAU.
RV. 1. 114. 8

Trans.— O Lord Rudra, don't hurt our sons, grand-sons and other family-members.

91. Don't harm the heroes.

VĪRĀN MĀ NO RUDRA BHĀMINO VADHĪḤ.
RV. 1. 114. 8

Trans.— O Lord Rudra, don't hurt our valiant heroes.

92. Don't kill the cow.

GHṚTAṂ DUHĀNĀM ADITIṂ JANĀYA-AGNE MĀ HIṂSĪḤ. YV. 13. 49

Trans.— O Fire-God, don't kill the cow, which provides milk and Ghee to the public

93. Don't slay the animals.

IMAṂ MĀ HIṂSĪR DVIPĀDAṂ PAŚUM.
YV. 13. 47

Trans.— O Fire-God, don't kill our biped animals.

94. Don't kill the animals.

IMAṂ MĀ HIṂSĪR EKAŚAPHAṂ PAŚUM.
YV. 13. 48

Trans.— O Fire-God, don't kill the hole-hoofed animals.

95. Horse-killer should be punished.

YO ARVANTAṂ JIGHĀṂSATI
TAM ABHYAMĪTI VARUṆAḤ. YV. 22. 5

Trans.— Lord Varuṇa hurts him, who intends to kill the horse.

96. Never slay an innocent person.

ANĀGOHATYĀ VAI BHĪMĀ.
AV. 10. 1. 29

Trans.— The murder of an innocent person results in calamity.

97. Don't kill men and animals.

MĀ NO GĀM AŚVAṂ PURUṢAṂ VADHĪḤ.
AV. 10. 1. 29

Trans.— Don't murder our cows, horses and men.

98. Don't slay men and animals.

MĀ NO HIṂSIṢṬAṂ DVIPADO
MĀ CATUṢPADAḤ.

AV. 11. 2. 1

Trans.— O Rudra and Bhava deities, don't kill our men and animals.

C. Benevolence

99. Distribute wealth liberally.

ŚATA-HASTA SAMĀ HARA,
SAHASRAHASTA SAM KIRA. AV. 3. 24. 5

Trans.— O Man, procure wealth with one-hundred hands and distribute it in charity with one-thousand hands.

100. Generous persons attain heaven.

UCCĀ DIVI DAKṢIṆĀVANTO ASTHUR
YE AŚVADĀḤ SAHA TE SŪRYEṆA.
RV. 10. 107. 2

Trans.— The generous persons occupy high places in the heaven. The liberal persons, donating horses, reside with the sun.

101. Liberal persons never die.

NA BHOJĀ MAMRUR NA NYARTHAM ĪYUR
NA RIṢYANTI NA VYATHANTE HA
BHOJĀḤ RV. 10. 107. 8

Trans.— The liberal ones never die, nor they suffer calamity. They neither perish, nor suffer.

102. Bounteous ones win immortality.

DAKṢIṆĀVANTO AMṚTAṂ BHAJANTE.
DAKṢIṆĀVANTAḤ PRA TIRANTA ĀYUḤ.
RV. 1. 125. 6

Trans.— The generous ones attain immortality. They extend their longevity.

103. Give water to a thirsty one:

TĪRTHE NĀCCHĀ TĀTṚṢĀṆAM OKAḤ.
RV. 1. 173. 11

Trans.— A thirsty person attains satisfaction on a water-pool.

104. Establish drinking places in the desert.

DHANVAN IVA PRAPĀ ASI TVAM AGNE.
RV. 10. 4. 1

Trans.— O Fire-God, you are so helpful to us as the drinking water-place in the desert.

105. A generous person wins eulogies.

SO CIN-NU SAKHYĀ NARYA INAḤ STUTAḤ.
RV. 10. 50. 2

Trans.— The Lord Indra is praised for his benevolence and friendly behaviour.

106. A benevolent person is blessed by God.

PṚṆAN IT PṚṆATE MAYAḤ.
RV. 7. 32. 8

Trans.— The bounteous Indra blesses the benevolent person.

107. Give food and water to the hungry ones.

INDRA KṢUDHYADBHYO VAYA ĀSUTIṂ DĀḤ.
RV. 1. 104. 7

Trans.— O Indra, kindly provide food and water to the hungry ones.

D. Perseverance

108. Always do hard work .

KURVAN EVEHA KARMĀṆI
JIJĪVIṢET ŚATAṂ SAMĀḤ.
EVAṂ TVAYI NĀNYATHETO- ASTI
NA KARMA LIPYATE NARE.

YV. 40. 2

Trans.— One should like to live in this world doing hard work for hundred years. There is no other way for one's salvation. A selfless and detached action keeps the doer away from a bondage.

109. God helps those who work hard.

ICCHANTI DEVĀḤ SUNVANTAṂ
NA SVAPNĀYA SPṚHAYANTI.
YANTI PRAMĀDAM ATANDRĀḤ.

AV. 20. 18. 3

Trans.— The gods like the hard-working persons. They dislike the easy-going and idle people. Ever-wakeful persons attain great happiness.

110. Success is achieved by perseverance.

KṚTAṂ ME DAKṢIṆE HASTE
JAYO ME SAVYA ĀHITAḤ.
GOJID BHŪYĀSAM AŚVAJID
DHANAṂJAYO HIRAṆYAJIT. AV. 7. 50. 8

Trans.— The perseverance may be in my right hand and victory in the left. May I win the cows, the horses, wealth and gold.

111. Cross the world-sea by diligence.

**AŚMANVATĪ RĪYATE SAṂ RABHADHVAM
UTTIṢṬHATA PRA TARATĀ SAKHĀYAḤ.
ATRĀ JAHĀMA YE ASAN AŚEVĀḤ
ŚIVĀN VAYAM UTTAREMĀBHI VĀJĀN.**

RV. 10. 53. 8

Trans.— O Friends, the sinful and sorrowful world is passing like a river, the flow of which is obstructed by heavy boulders. Persevere, arise and cross it. Leave the company of the un-righteous. Cross the river of life for the attainment of welfare and prosperity.

112. Gain wealth by industry.

**GOBHIṢ ṬAREMA-AMATIṂ DUREVĀṂ
YAVENA KṢUDHAṂ PURUHŪTA VIŚVĀM.
VAYAṂ RĀJABHIḤ PRATHAMĀ DHANĀNI-
ASMĀKENA VṚJANENĀ JAYEMA.**

RV. 10. 42. 10

Trans.— O God, may we cross the un-surmountable poverty by acquiring the cows. May we win our hunger by possessing food-grains like barley. May we obtain wealth from the kings and attain success with our efforts.

113. Success is achieved by hard work.

**KṚṢAN IT PHĀLA ĀŚITAṂ KṚṆOTI
YAN ADHVĀNAM APA VṚṄKTE
CARITRAIḤ.
VADAN BRAHMĀVADATO VANĪYĀN
PṚṆAN ĀPIR APṚṆANTAM ABHI ṢYĀT.**

RV. 10. 117. 7

Trans.— A ploughing plough-share yields grains. A man walking on foot crosses the path. A learned man, chanting the verses of the Vedas, is superior to one, who remains silent. A generous person surpasses the one, who does not help his friend.

114. An indefatigable person acquires wealth.

SA RATNAṂ MARTYO VASU
VIŚVAṂ TOKAM UTA TMANĀ.
ACCHĀ GACCHATI-ASTṚTAḤ.

RV. 1. 41. 6

Trans.— The indefatigable person acquires the jewels, all sorts of wealth and the progeny by dint of his perseverance.

115. Attain high aims by perseverance.

MĀ SREDHATA SOMINO DAKṢATĀ MAHE
KṚṆUDHVAṂ RĀYA ĀTUJE.
TARAṆIR IJ JAYATI KṢETI PUṢYATI
NA DEVĀSAḤ KAVATNAVE.

RV. 7. 32. 9

Trans.— O Noble-minded persons, do not go astray. Persevere hard to attain high aims. Work hard to get the riches. A zealous one succeeds, lives happily and enjoys prosperity. The deities never help an idle man.

116. Excellence attained by arduous efforts.

SUDAKṢO DAKṢAIḤ KRATUNĀSI
SUKRATUR-

**AGNE KAVIḤ KĀVYENĀSI VIŚVAVIT.
VASUR VASŪNĀṂ KṢAYASI TVAM EKA ID
DYĀVĀ CA YĀNI PṚTHIVĪ CA PUṢYATAḤ.**
RV. 10. 91. 3

Trans.— O Fire-God, you are efficient by virtuous deeds. You are zealous by your zeal. You are a poet by the authorship of the Vedas. You are omniscient. You are the supporter of the great five elements. You are the only master of the things, which are nourished by the heaven and earth.

117. Deities help a hard-working man.

NA ṚTE ŚRĀNTASYA SAKHYĀYA DEVĀḤ.
RV. 4. 33. 11

Trans.— The deities don't help a person, who is not fatigued by hard toils.

118. Have efficiency in both hands.

**AYAṂ ME HASTO BHAGAVĀN,
AYAṂ ME BHAGAVATTARAḤ.**
RV. 10. 60. 12

Trans.— My right hand is fortunate and the other one is more fortunate

119. Success by hard work and sincerity.

ATANDRĀSO AVṚKĀ AŚRAMIṢṬHĀḤ.
RV. 4. 4. 12

Trans.— O Fire-God, only those persons, who are active, sincere and indefatigable, succeed in life.

120. God never helps an idle person.

NĀSUṢVER ĀPIR NA SAKHĀ NA JĀMIḤ.

RV. 4. 25. 6

Trans.— God is not a friend relative or akin of the person, who is an idle one.

121. Fame is earned by virtuous deeds.

YAḤ KARMABHIR MAHADBHIḤ SUŚRUTO -ABHŪT.

RV. 3. 36. 1

Trans.— Indra is famous for his great adventures.

E. Charity

122. Don't eat alone.

MOGHAM ANNAṂ VINDATE APRACETĀḤ
SATYAṂ BRAVĪMI VADHA IT SA TASYA.
NĀRYAMAṆAṂ PUṢYATI NO SAKHĀYAṂ
KEVALĀGHO BHAVATI KEVALĀDĪ.

RV. 10. 117. 6

Trans.— A fool acquires wealth in vain. I tell the truth that this sort of wealth is verily death to him. He does not support his friends and intimate ones. He, who eats alone, suffers alone.

123. Give alms to the poor.

SA ID BHOJO YO GṚHAVE DADĀTI-
ANNAKĀMĀYA CARATE KṚŚĀYA.
ARAM ASMAI BHAVATI YĀMAHŪTĀ
UTĀPARĪṢU KṚṆUTE SAKHĀYAM.

RV. 10. 117. 3

Trans.— He is a liberal one, who gives in charity to a needy and begging person, asking for food. Such liberal persons get enough money to face any calamity. They have a large number of friends to help them in adversities.

124. A miser has no friend.

NA VĀ U DEVĀḤ KṢUDHAM ID VADHAṂ DADUḤ,
UTĀŚITAM UPA GACCHANTI MṚTYAVAḤ.
UTO RAYIḤ PṚṆATO NOPA DASYATI
UTĀPṚṆAN MARḌITĀRAṂ NA VINDATE.
RV. 10. 117. 1

Trans.— The gods have given hunger to the human being in the form of death. The death occurs even to a well-fed person. The wealth never decreases by charity. A miser never finds a compassionate.

125. A liberal man is treated as a deity.

SA MARTO AGNE SVANĪKA REVĀN
AMARTYE YA ĀJUHOTI HAVYAM.
SA DEVATĀ VASUVANIṂ DADHĀTI
YAṂ SŪRIR ARTHĪ PṚCCHAMĀṆA ETI.
RV. 7. 1. 23

Trans.— O Fair-complexioned Fire-God, you are a divine force. Who-so-ever offers oblations to you, attains prosperity. The generous person, whom a needy fellow approaches for money, is a divine soul. He always prospers.

126. Donation yields prosperity.

DAKṢIṆĀŚVAṂ DAKṢIṆĀ GĀṂ DADĀTI
DAKṢIṆĀ CANDRAM UTA YAD HIRAṆYAM.

DAKṢIṆĀ-ANNAṂ VANUTE YO NA ĀTMĀ DAKṢIṆĀṂ VARMA KṚṆUTE VIJĀNAN.

RV. 10. 107. 7

Trans.— The sacrificial gift yields horses, cows, silver and gold. It yields abundance of grains. Our soul, knowing it well, adopts generosity as an armour.

127. A miser suffers from sorrows.

APṚṆANTAM ABHI SAṂ YANTU ŚOKĀḤ.

RV. 1. 125. 7

Trans.— Let the niggard suffer from sorrows from all directions.

128. The donors are gainers.

SASANTU TYĀ ARĀTAYO
BODHANTU ŚURA RĀTAYAḤ.

AV. 20. 74. 7

Trans.— O Indra, let the miser ones fall asleep and the generous ones remain ever-alert.

129. The misers are not believed.

ADHOVACASAḤ PAṆAYO BHAVANTU.

AV. 5. 11. 6

Trans.— The miser should not be believed.

130. slay the misers.

APAGHNANTO ARĀVṆAḤ.

RV. 9. 63. 5

Trans.— Let us slay the misers.

131. Give money to the learned persons.

BRAHMABHYO VI BHAJĀ VASU.
RV. 10. 85. 29

Trans.— Give money to the learned persons.

132. God blesses the generous ones.

YAD AṄGA DĀŚUṢE TVAM AGNE BHADRAṂ KARIṢYASI. RV. 1. 1. 6

Trans.— O Fire-God, you bless the liberal person.

133. Wise persons donate money.

YUÑJATE MANO DĀNĀYA SŪRAYAḤ.
RV. 1. 48. 4

Trans.— The wise persons intend to donate money to others.

134. A true friend helps his friend.

NA SA SAKHĀ YO NA DADĀTI SAKHYE.
RV. 10. 117. 4

Trans.— He is not a true freind, who does not help a friend in need.

F. Virtues

135. Virtues save the life.

KṢETI KṢEMEBHIḤ SĀDHUBHIR
NAKIR YAṂ GHNANTI HANTI YAḤ.
AGNE SUVĪRA EDHATE.

RV. 8. 84. 9

Trans.— O Fire-God, he, who leads a life of piety doing good to the others, can never be harmed, but he can harm the others. Such a brave person always prospers.

136. Save the others.

PUṂĀN PUMĀṂSAṂ PARI PĀTU VIŚVATAḤ. YV. 29. 51

Trans.— A man should save the others from all troubles.

137. Possess wisdom and diligence.

DHĪTIŚCA ME KRATUŚCA ME.
YV. 18. 1

Trans.— O God, may I acquire the qualities of wisdom and diligence.

138. Possess strength and efficiency.

DAKṢAŚ CA ME BALAṂ CA ME.
YV. 18. 2

Trans.— O God, may I acquire the qualities of efficiency and vigour.

139. Have worldly welfare and wealth.

JAGAC-CA ME DHANAṂ CA ME.
YV. 18. 5

Trans.— O God, may I have worldly welfare and prosperity.

140. Have spiritual & physical strength.

ATMĀ CA ME TANŪŚCA ME.
YV. 18. 3.

Trans.— O God, may I have spiritual and physical strength.

141. Be free from all diseases.

AYAKṢMAṂ CA MĖ ANĀMAYAC-CA ME.
YV. 18. 6

Trans.— O God, may I be free from all diseases.

142. Have prosperity and fame.

VASĪYAŚCA ME YAŚAŚ CA ME.
YV. 18. 8

Trans.— O God, may I have prosperity and fame.

143. Have strength and truthfulness.

ŪRK CA ME SŪNṚTĀ CA ME.
YV. 18. 9

Trans.— O God, may I have strength and truthfulness.

144. Possess good conduct.

Ā MĀ SUCARITE BHAJA.
YV. 4. 28

Trans.— O God, give me good moral conduct.

145. Be a leader.

AGREṆĪR ASI.
YV. 6. 2

Trans.— O Brave one, you are a leader.

G. Abhorrence to Vices

146. Keep off haired.

APĀMĪVĀM APA VIŚVĀM ANĀHUTIM
APĀRĀTIṂ DURVIDATRĀM AGHĀYATAḤ.
ĀRE DEVĀ DVEṢO ASMAD YUYOTANA
URU ṆAḤ ŚARMA YACCHATĀ SVASTAYE.
RV. 10. 63. 12

Trans.— O Gods, keep us free from all diseases. Throw all ill-intentions away, which may create hindrances in performing the sacrifice, Remove all ill-notions, which restrain us from giving alms and charity. Crush the ill-intentions of the sinner. May we not indulge in hatred. Provide us happiness for our welfare.

147. Take out malignity.

ADO YAT TE HṚDI ŚRITAṂ
MANASKAṂ PATAYIṢṆUKAM.
TATAS TA ĪRṢYĀM MUÑCĀMI
NIR UṢMĀṆAṂ DṚTER IVA. AV. 6. 18. 3

Trans.— O Man, your mind is on the verge of falling. I take out malice from your mind, just as one takes out heat from a leather bag.

148. Remove the malice by Noble ideas.

AGNER IVĀSYA DAHATO
DĀVASYA DAHATAḤ PṚTHAK.
ETĀM ETASYA-ĪRṢYĀM
UDNĀ-AGNIM IVA ŚAMAYA. AV. 7. 45. 2

Trans.— O Noble thought, may you remove the malice

from this man. The malice is burning him like the forest-conflagration. Extinguish this fire of malice by the water of good-will.

149. Don't be overpowered by lethargy.

MĀ NO NIDRĀ ĪŚATA MOTA JALPIḤ.
RV. 8. 48. 14

Trans.— O God, may I not be overpowered by sleep or talkativeness.

150. Don't indulge in sexual craving.

MĀ ŚIŚNADEVĀ API GUR ṚTAṂ NAḤ.
RV. 7. 21. 5

Trans.— O God, the sexual craving may not harm our chastity.

151. sexual craving creates mental troubles.

MŪṢO NA ŚIŚNĀ VYADANTI MĀDHYAḤ.
RV. 10. 33. 3

Trans.— O Indra, the mental troubles, resultants of the sex-hunger, are devouring me like a mouse.

152. Don't utter harsh words.

NA DURUKTĀYA SPṚHAYET. RV. 1. 41. 9

Trans.— You should not utter harsh words.

153. Give up all vices.

MĀ NO AGNE AMATAYE
MĀVĪRATĀYAI RĪRADHAḤ.
MĀGOTĀYAI SAHASASPUTRA MĀ NIDE
APA DVEṢĀṂSI-Ā KṚDHI.
RV. 3. 16. 5

Trans.— O Fire-God, may you not subjugate us to ignorance, cowardice, poverty and contempt. May you keep our enemies away.

154. Don't indulge in vices.

MĀ PĀPATVĀYA NO NARĀ
INDRĀGNĪ MĀ-ABHIŚASTAYE.
MĀ NO RĪRADHATAṂ NIDE. RV. 7. 94. 3

Trans.— O Brave Indra and Fire-God, make us not subject to evil-deeds, accusation and contempt.

155. Jealousy destroys mental peace.

YATHOTA MAMRUṢO MANAḤ,
EVERṢYOR MṚTAṂ MANAḤ. AV. 6. 18. 2

Trans.— As a dying man has a dead mind, so has an envious person.

156. Don't curse the others.

ŚAPTĀRAM ATRA NO JAHI
DIVO VṚKṢAM IVĀŚANIḤ. AV. 6. 37. 2

Trans.— O Curse, destroy the person, who utters a curse, like the tree struck by the lightning.

157. Don't kick the cow.

YAŚCA GĀṂ PADĀ SPHURATI
PRATYAṄ SŪRYAṂ CA MEHATI.
TASYA VṚŚCĀMI TE MŪLAṂ
NA CHĀYĀṂ KARAVO-APARAM. AV. 13. 1. 56

Trans.— One who kicks the cow with his foot or urinates before the sun is equally guilty. I crush his root (i.e. fortune), so that he may not harm the others in future.

158. Don't pollute the air.

ANTARIKṢAṂ MĀ HIṂSĪḤ. YV. 5. 43

Trans.— Don't pollute the air.

159. Don't tell a lie.

ĀŚRADDHĀM ANṚTE-ADADHĀT.
YV. 19. 77

Trans.— God dislikes the falsehood.

160. Control your anger.

MĀ HṚṆĪYATHĀḤ. SV. 277

Trans.— Don't be angry.

161. Don't indulge in vices.

NA PĀPATVĀYA . RAṂSIṢAM. SV. 310

Trans.— May I not indulge in evils.

162. Keep off malice and lustfulness.

JAHI ŚVAYĀTUM UTA KOKAYĀTUM.
RV. 7. 104. 22

Trans.— Keep off the habit of a dog (i. e. Malice) and of a ruddy goose (i. e. lustfulness).

163. Refrain from drinking wine.

HṚTSUPĪTĀSO YUDHYANTE
DURMADĀSO NA SURĀYĀM.
RV. 8. 2. 12

Trans.— The drunkards, being intoxicated, fight among themselves.

H. Abstain from gambling

164. Don't play dice.

**AKṢAIR MĀ DĪVYAḤ KṚṢIMIT KṚṢASVA
VITTE RAMASVA BAHU MANYAMĀNAḤ.
TATRA GĀVAḤ KITAVA TATRA JĀYĀ
TAN ME VICAṢṬE SAVITĀYAMARYAḤ.**

RV. 10. 34. 13

Trans.— O Gambler, don't play dice. Plough the soil. Always remain satisfied with your own earnings, thingking it enough. Agriculture provides cows and thereby the wife remains happy. Savita, the Lord of the universe, has advised me to do so.

165. Gambling spoils the family-ife.

**JĀYĀ TAPYATE KITAVASYA HĪNĀ
MĀTĀ PUTRASYA CARATAḤ KVA SVIT.
ṚṆĀVĀ BIBHYAD DHANAM ICCHAMĀNAḤ
ANYEṢĀM ASTAM UPA NAKTAM ETI.**

RV. 10. 34. 10

Trans.— The wife of a wandering gambler suffers agony in destitute and the mother of such a gambling son remains always afflicted. He, being in debt and in need of money, enters the houses of the others stealthily at night.

166. A gambler is hated by all.

**DVEṢṬI ŚVAŚRŪR APA JĀYĀ RUṆADDHI
NA NĀTHITO VINDATE MARḌITĀRAM.
AŚVASYEVA JARATO VASNYASYA
NĀHAṂ VINDĀMI KITAVASYA BHOGAM.**

RV. 10. 34. 3

Trans.— The mother-in- law hates, the wife wards him off. While begging, he does not find a compassionate. The wife of the gambler says- As a valuable but old horse serves no purpose, similarly, I do not enjoy any pleasure of this gambler.

I. The path of virtue

167. Always follow the path of virtue.

SVASTI PANTHĀM ANU CAREMA
SŪRYĀ-CANDRAMASĀV IVA.
PUNAR DADATĀGHNATĀ
JĀNATĀ SAṂ GAMEMAHI. RV. 5. 51. 15

Trans.— Let us proceed on the right path like the sun and the moon. We should associate with the generous, complacent and learned persons.

168. The path of virtue blesses prosperity.

ARIŚṬAḤ SA MARTO VIŚVA EDHATE
PRA PRAJĀBHIR JĀYATE
DHARMAṆAS PARI.
YAM.ĀDITYĀSO NAYATHĀ SUNĪTIBHIR
ATI VIŚVĀNI DURITĀ SVASTAYE.
RV: 10. 63. 13

Trans.— O Sun-Gods, all the human beings, whom you diverting from the path of evils, lead to the righteous path, are endowed with prosperity and are also bestowed with the virtuous generations by dint of their religious attitude.

169. By virtuous deed one becomes meritorious.

AKARMA TE SVAPASO ABHŪMA

ṚTAM AVASRAN UṢASO VIBHĀTĪḤ.
VIŚVAṂ TAD BHADRAṂ
YAD AVANTI DEVĀḤ,
BṚHAD VADEMA VIDATHE SUVĪRĀḤ.
AV. 18. 3. 24

Trans.— O Gods, we performed good deeds for you and we became righteous. The brilliant dawns shine according to the natural laws. The guidance provided by the gods is beneficial to us. We, the braves, may take part in the academic discussions.

170. The virtuous path leads to prosperity.

VAYAṂ ID VAḤ SUDĀNAVAḤ
KṢIYANTO YĀNTO ADHVAN Ā-
DEVĀ VṚDHĀYA HŪMAHE. RV. 8. 83. 6

Trans.— O charitable Gods, we living in our dwellings and following the path of virtue, invoke you for our prosperity.

171. The wise follow the path of virtue.

DEVĀ GĀTUVIDO GĀTUṂ
VIṬTVĀ GĀTUM ITA. AV. 7. 97. 7

Trans.— O Gods, you know the path of virtue. May you follow the path of virtue.

172. God leads to the path of righteousness.

PRACODAYAḤ, PANTHĀM ṚTASYA
YĀTAVE. AV. 20. 63. 9

Trans.— O Indra, may you impel us to follow the path of righteousness.

173. May we follow the path of the virute.

Ā DEVĀNĀM API PANTHĀM AGANMA.
AV. 10. 2. 3

Trans.— May we follow the path of righteousness.

174. The path of virtue annihilates the troubles.

ṚTASYA NAḤ PATHĀ NAYA
ATI VIŚVĀNI DURITĀ. RV. 10. 133. 6

Trans.— O Indra, may you lead us to the path of virtue, so that we can annihilate all the troubles.

J. Self-reliance

175. Self-help is the best help.

SVAYAṂ VĀJIN TANVAṂ KALPAYASVA
SVAYAṂ YAJASVA SVAYAṂ JUṢAŚVA.
MAHIMĀ TE ANYENA NA SAṂNAŚE.
YV. 23. 15

Trans.— O Brave man, make your body strong and sturdy yourself. Perform sacrifices yourself. Lead a religious life. No body can attain your glory.

176. Self-reliance gives confidence.

SVAḤ SVĀYA DHĀYASE
KṚṆUTĀM ṚTVIG ṚTVIJAM.
STOMAṂ YAJÑAṂ CĀD ARAṂ
VANEMĀ RAṚIMĀ VAYAM. RV. 2. 5. 7

Trans.— Make yourself strong enough and depend on yourself . Let the devotee perform seasonal sacrifices. We gave money in charity, consequently, we attained respect and fame.

177. Self-reliance leads to success.

TE AVARDHANTA SVATAVASO MAHITVANĀ.
NĀKAṂ TASTHUR URU CAKRIRE SADAḤ.
RV. 1. 85. 7

Trans.— The self-reliant Marut-Gods succeeded by their own efforts. They dwelt in the heaven and made vast abode for themselves in the firmament.

178. The wise man depends on self-help.

AVA TMANĀ BHARATE KETAVEDĀḤ.
RV. 1. 104. 3

Trans.— The wise man depends on self-help.

K. Harmony

179. Harmony for social welfare.

SAṂ VO MANĀṂSI SAṂ VRATĀ
SAM ĀKŪTĪR NAMĀMASI.
AMĪ YE VIVRATĀ STHANA
TĀN VAḤ SAṂ NAMAYĀMASI. AV. 3. 8. 5

Trans.— We make your minds, actions and thoughts uniform. We bring the evil-doers to the right path.

180. Harmony brings unity.

YENA DEVĀ NA VIYANTI
NO CA VIDVIṢATE MITHAḤ.
TAT KṚṆMO BRAHMA VO GṚHE
SAṂJÑĀNAṂ PURUṢEBHYAḤ.

AV. 3. 30. 4

Trans.— O Men, the unity by which all the gods are united. I (God) give the same to you also, so that you may create unity amongst yourselves.

181. Harmony for social uplift.

SAṂJÑĀNAṂ NAḤ SVEBHIḤ
SAṂJÑĀNAM ARAṆEBHIḤ.
SAṂJÑĀNAM AŚVINĀ YUVAM
IHĀSMĀSU NI YACCHATAM.

AV. 7. 52. 1

Trans.— May we have concord with the intimately known persons and foreigners alike. O Asvin -Gods, may both of you bless us with harmony.

L. Unity

182 . Be united.

SAṂ GACCHADHVAṂ SAṂ VADADHVAṂ
SAṂ VO MANĀṂSI JĀNATĀM.
DEVĀ BHĀGAṂ YATHĀ PŪRVE
SAṂJĀNĀNĀ UPĀSATE.

RV. 10. 191. 2

Trans— O Men, you should walk together, talk together and think alike. As your predecessors shared their assignments, so you must share your due.

183 . Let our minds and hearts be alike.

SAMĀNO MANTRAḤ SAMITIḤ SAMĀNĪ
SAMĀNAṂ MANAḤ SAHA CITTAM EṢĀM.
SAṂĀNAṂ MANTRAM ABHI MANTRAYE
VAḤ, SAMĀNENA VO HAVIṢĀ JUHOMI.

RV. 10. 191. 3

Trans— O Men, let you think together. Let you assemble together. Let your minds and thoughts be alike. I (God) give you uniform ideas and equal facilities.

184 . Let us be united.

SAMĀNĪ VA ĀKŪTIḤ
SAMĀNĀ HṚDAYĀNI VAḤ.
SAMĀNAM ASTU VO MANO
YATHĀ VAḤ SUSAHĀSATI.

RV. 10. 191. 4

Trans— O Men, let you proceed with similar intentions. Let your hearts and minds be similar to each-other, so that you may be organised uniformly.

185 . Love your fellows.

SAHṚDAYAṂ SĀṂMANASYAM
AVIDVEṢAṂ KṚṆOMI VAḤ.
ANYO ANYAM ABHI HARYATA
VATSAṂ JĀTAṂ IVĀGHNYĀ.

AV. 3. 30. 1

Trans— O Men, I (God) give you the qualities of whole- heartedness, similar mentality and fellow-feeling without enmity. As the cow loves her new calf, so you should love your fellows.

186 . Unity makes the family strong.

IHAIVA HAVAM Ā YĀTA MA IHA
SAṂSRĀVAṆĀ UTEMAṂ
VARDHAYATĀ GIRAḤ.
IHAIVA SARVO YAḤ PAŚUḤ
ASMIN TIṢṬHATU YĀ RAYIḤ. AV. 1. 15. 2

Trans— O Gods, listen to our invocations and come here. Let the call of unity strengthen this family. May the cattle-wealth and prosperity remain here for-ever.

187 . Progress by united efforts.

VYAÑJATE DIVO ANTEṢV-AKTŪN
VIŚO NA YUKTĀ UṢASO YATANTE.
SAṂ TE GĀVAS TAMA Ā VARTAYANTI
JYOTIR YACCHANTI SAVITEVA BĀHŪ.
RV. 7. 79. 2

Trans— The dawns spread their light on the horizons. They always work together like the devoted people. O Dawn, may your rays drive out the darkness. They spread light like the arms of the sun.

M. Vigilance

188 . Vigilance leads to success.

AGNIR JĀGĀRA TAM ṚCAḤ KĀMAYANTE
AGNIR JĀGĀRA TAMU SĀMĀNI YANTI.

AGNIR JĀGĀRA TAM AYAṂ SOMA ĀHA TAVĀHAM ASMI SAKHYE NYOKĀḤ.
RV. 5. 44. 15

Trans— The fire is ever-vigilant, so the Ṛcas (the hymns of the Ṛgveda) love him. The fire is ever-vigilant, so the sāmans(the hymns of the Sāma-veda) go to him. The fire is ever-vigilant, so Soma confesses him of his being very much at ease in his company.

189 . Always be Vigilant.

SVE GAYE JĀGṚHI-APRAYUCCHAN.
AV. 2. 6. 3

Trans— Be ever-vigilant in your abode.

190. Awakening protects a man.

ASVAPANAŚ CA TVĀ ANAVADRĀṆAŚCA RAKṢATĀM. AV. 8. 1. 13

Trans— The wakefulness and vigilance may protect you.

191. Wakefulness guards a man.

BODHASĆA TVĀ PRATĪBODHAŚCA RAKṢATĀM. AV. 8. 1. 13

Trans— The wakefulness and knowledge may protect you.

192. Alertness and precaution lead to safety.

GOPĀYAN CA TVĀ JAGṚVIŚ CA RAKṢATĀM. AV. 8. 1. 13

Trans— The protection and alertness may lead you to safety.

N. Purity

193. O God, make us pure.

AGNE DAKṢAIḤ PUNĪHI NAḤ.

RV. 9. 67. 26

Trans— O Fire-God, sanctify us by bestowing knowledge on us.

194. The Holy God may make us pure.

YAḤ POTĀ SA PUNĀTU NAḤ.

RV. 9. 67. 22

Trans— The God is purifier. He may purify us.

195. Purity makes one happy.

ŚUDDHA ĀŚĪRVĀN MAMATTU.

RV. 8. 95. 7

Trans— A pious and blessed one is always happy.

196. Purity destroys the evils and vices.

ŚUDDHO VṚTRĀṆI JIGHNASE.

RV. 8. 95. 9

Trans— The holy God destroys the evils and vices.

197. Holy persons go to the heaven.

ŚUCAYAḤ ŚUCIM API YANTI LOKAM.

AV. 4. 34. 2

Trans— The holy persons go to the heaven.

198.Holy things surround us.

SARVĀ PAVITRĀ VITATĀ-ADHYASMAT.
AV. 6. 124. 3

Trans— All the holy things are surrounding us.

O. Fame

199. May God bless us with fame.

MAYI VARCO ATHO YAŚO-
ATHO YAJÑASYA YAT PAYAḤ.
TAN MAYI PRAJĀPATIR
DIVI DYĀM IVA DṚṂHATU. AV. 6. 69. 3

Trans— Let the protector of the universe, confer upon me the brilliance, fame and essence of the sacrifices, as he firmly puts light in the heaven.

200. May I be the most famous person.

YAŚĀ VIŚVASYA BHŪTASYA
AHAM ASMI YAŚASTAMAḤ.
AV. 6. 58. 3

Trans— May I excel all my fellow - beings in glory and fame.

201. May we be glorious.

EVĀ VIŚVEṢU DEVEṢU VAYAṂ
SARVEṢU YAŚASAḤ SYĀMA. AV. 6. 58. 2

Trans— May we be glorious among all the Gods and the human beings.

202. Attain the highest glory.

AŚĪMAHI GĀDHAM UTA PRATIṢṬHĀM.
RV. 5. 47. 7

Trans— May we attain the highest glory in the world.

203. May God bestow fame on us.

ASME DHEHI ŚRAVO BṚHAT. RV. 1. 9. 8

Trans— O God, bestow noble fame on us.

P. Progress

204. Always be progressing.

UDYĀNAṂ TE PURUṢA NĀVAYĀNAṂ,
JĪVĀTUṂ TE DAKṢATĀTIṂ KṚṆOMI.
AV. 8. 1. 6

Trans— O Man, always make progress, don't regress. I give you both vitality and energy.

205. Always be ascending.

UT KRĀMĀTAḤ PURUṢA MĀVA PATTHĀḤ,
MṚTYOḤ PAḌVĪŚAM AVAMUÑCAMĀNAḤ.
AV. 8. 1. 4

Trans— O Man, ascend and don't descend. May you break the bonds of death.

206. O God, make us elevated.

KṚDHĪ NA ŪRDHVĀN CARATHĀYA
JĪVASE, VIDĀ DEVEṢU NO DUVĀḤ.
RV. 1. 36. 14

Trans— O Fire-God, make us noble for progress and longevity. May you get respect from the deities for us.

207. May I be the most progressive of all.

ASAPATNAḤ SAPATNAHĀ
ABHIRĀṢṬRO VIṢĀSAHIḤ.
YATHĀHAM EṢĀṂ BHŪTĀNĀṂ
VIRĀJĀNI JANASYA CA.

RV. 10. 174. 5

Trans— I, the destroyer of the enemies, have become victorious in the world, so that I may gain sovereignty over the masses.

208. Excel All in the world.

SAMUDRA ĪŚE SRAVATĀM
AGNIḤ PṚTHIVYĀ VAŚĪ.
CANDRAMĀ NAKṢATRĀṆĀM ĪŚE
TVAM EKAVṚṢO BHAVA.

AV. 6. 86. 2

Trans— The ocean is the lord of the rivers. The fire is the lord of the earth. The moon is the lord of the stars. May you excel all in the world.

209. Arise for the noble fortune.

SAṂ CEDHYASVĀGNE
PRA CA VARDHAYEMAM.
UCCA TIṢṬHA MAHATE SAUBHAGĀYA.

AV. 2. 6. 2

Trans— O Fire-God, be kindled and make the devotee prosperous. Arise for the noble fortune.

210. Proceed to the path of light.

Ā ROHA TAMASO JYOTIḤ.

AV. 8. 1. 8

Trans— O Man, proceed from darkness to light.

211. Arise and look forward.

UTTIṢṬHATA- AVA PAŚYATA.

AV. 10. 179. 1

Trans— O Man, arise and look forward.

212. Progress by means of wisdom and bravery.

SA VĀVṚDHE VARIMAN Ā PṚTHIVYĀḤ,
ABHI KRATVĀ NARYAḤ PAUṂSYAIŚ CA.

RV. 10. 29. 7

Trans— The manly Indra, made his progress on the earth by means of wisdom and heroic deeds.

Q. Association with noble men

213. Leave the company of ignoble ones.

AŚMANVATĪ RĪYATE SAṂ RABHADHVAM,
UT TIṢṬHATA PRA TARATĀ SAKHĀYAḤ.
ATRĀ JAHĀMA YE ASAN AŚEVĀḤ,
ŚIVĀN VAYAM UTTAREMĀBHI VĀJĀN.

RV. 10. 53. 8

Trans— O Friends, the sinful and sorrowful world is passing like a river, the flow of which is obstructed by heavy boulders. Persevere, arise and cross it. Leave the

company of the ignoble ones. Cross the river of life for the attainment of welfare and prosperity.

214. Associate with the wise.

PUNAR DADATĀGHNATĀ,
JĀNATĀ SAṂ GAMEMAHI. RV. 5. 51. 15

Trans— O Gods, may we have our association with the wise, liberal and unharmful persons.

215. Associate with the pious ones.

VAYAṂ SAHASRAM ṚṢIBHIḤ SANEMA.
RV. 1. 189. 8

Trans— May we have our associations with the sages and acquire wealth in thousands.

216. Nobility by means of charity.

YE CA DEVĀ AYAJANTA-
ATHO YE CA PARĀDADIḤ. AV. 20. 128. 5

Trans— Noble persons are those, who perform sacrifices for the deities and give money in charity.

R. Sweetness

217. Make your life sweet.

MADHUMAN ME PARĀYAṆAṂ,
MADHUMAT PUNARĀYANAM.
TĀ NO DEVĀ DEVATAYĀ
YUVAṂ MADHUMATAS KṚTAM.
RV. 10. 24. 6

Trans— O Aśvin Gods, let my going and coming back reciprocally be sweet. O Aśvin , give us sweetness on account of your divinity.

218. Sweetness for the righteous life.

MADHU VĀTĀ ṚTĀYATE,
MADHU KṢARANTI SINDHAVAḤ.
MĀDHVĪR NAḤ SANTU-OṢADHĪḤ.

YV. 13. 27

Trans— Who-so-ever obeys the divine rules, the sweet wind blows and prerennial rivers flow for him. Let the medicinal herbs be vigorous to us.

219. May the sweetness surround us.

MADHU NAKTAM̃ UTOṢASO
MADHUMAT PĀRTHIVAṂ RAJAḤ.
MADHU DYAUR ASTU NAḤ PITĀ.

YV. 13. 28

Trans— Let the night and dawn be sweet to us. The sand of the earth also be sweet to us. Let the heaven be benevolent to us like the father.

220. Let the sweetness grace us.

MADHUMĀN NO VANASPATIR
MADHUMĀN ASTU SŪRYAḤ.
MĀDHVĪR GĀVO BHAVANTU NAḤ.

YV .13. 29

Trans— Let the plants be full of sweetness to us. Let the sun be beneficial to us. Let the cows yield sweet milk.

221. Speak sweet words.

GHṚTĀT SVĀDĪYO MADHUNAŚ CA VOVATA.

RV. 8. 24. 20

Trans—O Man, speak sweeter words than the clarified butter and honey.

222. Utter sweet and forceful words.

ŪRJĀ MADHUMATĪ VĀK.

AV. 16. 2. 1

Trans— Let our speech be sweet and forceful.

223. Utter melodious words.

MADHUMATĪ STHA
MADHUMATĪṂ VĀCAM UDEYAM.

AV. 16. 2.2

Trans— O Goddess of Speech, you are sweet. So I should also speak melodious sweet words.

224. A man must speak gently.

BHADRAVĀCYĀYA PREṢITO MĀNUṢAḤ.

YV. 21. 61

Trans— God has created the man to speak gently.

225. A sweet-speaking person receives blessings.

ĀPNOTI SŪKTAVĀKENA-ĀŚIṢAḤ.

YV. 19. 29

Trans— A person speaking sweet words receives blessings.

226. Always utter melodious words.

YATHĀ BHARGASVATĪṂ VĀCAM
ĀVADĀNI JANĀN ANU. AV. 6. 69. 2

Trans— May I utter sweet and forceful words to the others.

S. Welfare

227. May God bless us with welfare.

SVASTI NA INDRO VṚDDHAŚRAVĀḤ
SVASTI NAḤ PŪṢĀ VIŚVAVEDĀḤ.
SVASTI NAS TĀRKṢYO ARIṢṬANEMIḤ
SVASTI NO BṚHASPATIR DADHĀTU.
YV. 25. 19

Trans— The glorious Indra, the omniscient Pusan, the strong-winged Garuda and the Lord of learning Brhaspati, may bless us with welfare.

228. The sun may confer welfare on us.

SVASTAYA ADITYĀSO BHAVANTU NAḤ.
RV. 5. 51. 12

Trans— The rays of the sun may confer happiness on us.

229. May we always enjoy welfare.

VĀMAM ADYA SAVITAR VĀMAM U ŚVAḤ.
RV. 6. 71. 6

Trans— May we enjoy happiness every-day.

230. Let us not suffer from hunger.

MĀ NAḤ KṢUDHE MĀ RAKṢASA ṚTĀVAḤ.
RV. 7. 1. 19

Trans— O God, don't put us under the suppression of hunger and evil-doers.

231. Let there be happiness every-day.

DIVE DIVE VĀMAM ASMABHYAṂ SĀVĪḤ.
RV. 6. 71. 6

Trans— O God, bestow happiness on us every-day.

232. All creatures may enjoy happiness.

ŚAṂ NO NIVEŚE DVIPADE CATUṢPADE.
RV. 9. 69. 7

Trans— Let there be welfare to all the human-beings and animals in our houses.

233. Women may attain welfare.

SVASTI NAḤ PUTRAKṚTHEṢU YONIṢU.
RV. 10. 63. 15

Trans— Let there be welfare to the women, who give birth to the brave sons.

234. Welfare to the parents.

SVASTI MĀTRA UTA PITRE NO ASTU
AV. 1. 31. 4

Trans— Let there be happiness to the mother and the father.

235. Peace and safety to us.

ŚAṂ ME ASTU-ABHAYAṂ ME ASTU.

AV. 19. 9. 13

Trans— Let there be peace and safety to us.

236. May worldly disturbances come to an end.

UTPĀTĀḤ PĀRTHIVĀNTARIKṢĀḤ ŚAM.

AV. 19. 9. 7

Trans— Let all the disturbances of the earth and the mid-region come to an end.

237. The world may confer welfare on you.

ŚIVE TE DYĀVĀ-PṚTHIVĪ UBHE STĀM.

AV. 2. 10. 1

Trans— Let the heaven and earth both bless you with peace and welfare.

T. Peace

238. The entire world may have peace.

ŚĀNTĀ DYAUḤ ŚĀNTĀ PṚTHIVĪ,
ŚĀNTAM IDAM URVANTARIKṢAM.
ŚĀNTĀ UDANVATĪR ĀPAḤ
ŚANTĀ NAḤ SANTU-OṢADHĪḤ.

AV. 19. 9. 1

Trans— May the sky be peaceful. May the earth be free from disturbances. May the vast atmosphere be calm. May the flowing waters be soothing and may all the plants and herbs be beneficial to us.

239. The men and animals may have peace.

**INDRO VIŚVASYA RĀJATI.
ŚAṂ NO ASTU DVIPADE,
ŚAṂ CATUṢPADE.** YV. 36. 8

Trans— God is the lord of the entire universe. May there be peace for our men and animals.

240. The whole universe may have peace.

DYAUḤ ŚĀNTIR ANTARIKṢAṂ ŚĀNTIḤ PṚTHIVĪ ŚĀNTIRĀPAḤ ŚĀNTIR OṢADHAYAḤ ŚĀNTIḤ. VANASPATAYAḤ ŚĀNTIR-VIŚVE DEVĀḤ ŚĀNTIR BRAHMA ŚĀNTIḤ SARVAṂ ŚĀNTIḤ ŚĀNTIR EVA ŚĀNTIḤ SĀ MĀ ŚĀNTIR EDHI.

YV. 36. 17

Trans— May there be peace in the sky, in the atmosphere and on the earth. May the water, the herbs and the plants be the source of peace to all. May all theDeities and Supreme Being bestow peace on us. May there be peace every-where. May that peace come to me.

241. May deities bestow peace on us.

**ŚAṂ NO MITRAḤ ŚAṂ VARUṆAḤ
ŚAṂ NO BHAVATU-ARYAMĀ.
ŚAṂ NA INDRO BṚHASPATIḤ
ŚAṂ NO VIṢṆUR URUKRAMAḤ.**

YV. 36. 9

Trans— May the deities, viz. Mitra, Varuṇa, Aryaman, Indra, Bṛhaspati and Viṣṇu be the source of peace to us.

242. May the worldly disturbances come to an end.

UTPĀTĀḤ PĀRTHIVĀNTARIKṢĀḤ.
ŚAṂ NO DIVICARĀ GRAHĀḤ. AV. 19. 9. 7

Trans— May all the disturbances of the earth and sky come to an end. May the heavenly planets give peace to us.

243. May all evil deeds come to an end.

YADIHA GHORAṂ YAD IHA KRŪRAṂ
YADIHA PĀPAṂ TAT ŚĀNTAṂ TAT ŚIVAṂ
SARVAM EVA ŚAM ASTU NAḤ.
AV. 19. 9. 14

Trans— May every thing that is terrible, cruel and vicious, come to an end and be harmless. May every-thing be peaceful to us.

244. May past, present and future be peaceful.

ŚĀNTAṂ BHŪTAṂ CA BHAVYAṂ CA
SARVAM EVA ŚAM ASTU NAḤ. AV. 19. 9. 2

Trans— May the past, present and future be peaceful and gracious to us.

U. Happiness

245. Always be happy.

VIŚVĀHĀ TVĀ SUMANASAḤ SUCAKṢAS-AḤ, PRAJĀVANTO ANAMĪVĀ ANĀGASAḤ. UDYANTAṂ TVĀ MITRAMAHO DIVEDIVE JYOG JĪVĀḤ PRATI PAŚYEMA SŪRYA.
RV. 10. 37. 7

Trans— O Sun-God, may we with happy mood, with good vision, having good progeny, with good health, having being sinless, always offer sacrifices to you. O Sun-God, beneficial to all friends, let us see you rising constantly.

246. Let the day and night be beneficial to us.

AHĀNI ŚAṂ BHAVANTU NAḤ ŚAṂ RĀTRĪ.
AV. 7. 69. 1

Trans— Let the day and night be beneficial to us.

247. Lead a happy life.

MĀ ŚŪNE BHŪMA SŪRYASYA SAṂDṚŚI,
BHADRAṂ JĪVANTO JARAṆĀM AŚĪMAHI.
RV. 10. 37. 7

Trans— We should never suffer from the dearth of money and we must attain old age, enjoying happy life.

248. May we enjoy happiness.

ASME VO ASTU-INDRIYAM,
ASME NṚMṆAM, UTA KRATUR ASME,
VARCĀṂSI SANTU VAḤ.
YV. 9. 22

Trans— O Gods, let your energy, wealth, diligence and brilliance be in us.

V. Cheerfulness

249. Serve God cheerfully.

KRĪḌANTAS TVĀ SUMANASAḤ SAPEMA.
RV. 4. 4. 9

Trans— O Fire-God, may we serve you happily and cheerfully.

250. Be cheerful.

VIŚVADĀNĪṂ SUMANASAḤ SYĀMA.
RV. 6. 52. 5

Trans— Let us always be cheerful.

251. Cheerfulness keeps a man happy.

TARAT SA MANDĪ DHĀVATI.
RV. 9. 58. 1

Trans— A cheerful man is always happy.

252. Always remain happy.

EBHIR DYUBHIḤ SUMANĀḤ.
RV. 1. 53. 4

Trans— Always be cheerful.

253. Be cheerful for prosperity.

SVASTIDĀ MANASĀ MĀDAYASVA ARVĀCĪNO REVATE SAUBHAGĀYA.
RV. 10. 116. 2

Trans— O Well-wisher Indra, be happy and come to us for prosperity and good luck.

254. People follow a cheerful man.

HṚṢĪVATO VIŚVE JUṢANTA PANTHĀM.
RV. 1. 127. 6

Trans— Every-one follows the path of a cheerful man.

W. Hospitality

255. Honour the generous persons.

ĀTITHYAM ASMAI CAKṚMĀ SUDĀVNE.
RV. 1. 76. 3

Trans— We pay every hospitality to the generous Indra.

256. Don't take meal before serving to a guest.

EṢA VĀ ATITHIR YAT ŚROTRIYAḤ,
TASMĀT PŪRVO NĀŚNĪYĀT.
AŚITĀVATI ATITHAU AŚNĪYĀT.
AV. 9. 6. 37. 38

Trans— He is really a guest, who is well-versed in the Vedas. One should not take one's meal before serving it to him. One should take one's meal only when the guest has taken it.

257. Hospitality must be observed.

KĪRTIṂ CA VĀ EṢA YAŚAŚ CA GṚHĀṆĀM AŚNĀTI, YAḤ PŪRVO ATITHER AŚNĀTI. ŚRIYAṂ CA VĀ EṢA SAṂVIDAṂ CA GṚHĀṆĀM AŚNĀTI, YAḤ PŪRVO ATITHER AŚNĀTI.
AV.9.6.35, 36

Trans— He who takes meal before serving it to a guest, ruins his family's fame and glory. Such a person loses his family's wealth and prosperity.

258. Serve the guest first.

IṢṬAṂ CA VĀ EṢA PŪRTAṂ CA GṚHĀṆĀM AŚNĀTI, YAḤ PŪRVO ATITHER AŚNĀTI.

ŪRJĀM CA VĀ EṢA SPHĀTIṂ CA GṚHĀṆĀM AŚNĀTI, YAḤ PURVO ATITHER AŚNĀTI. AV. 9. 6. 31, 33

Trans— He who takes meal before serving it to a guest, loses the fruit of the sacrifice and other cheritable endowments. He also loses his family's strength and prosperity.

3. ETHICS

A. Moral Teachings

259. Face the fraudulents tactfully.

TVAṂ MĀYĀBHIR APA MĀYINO ADHAM AḤ, SVADHĀBHIR YE ADHI ŚUPTĀV- AJUHVATA. RV. 1. 51. 5

Trans— O Indra, you crushed the crafty ones, who put oblations in their own mouths, by your skilful devices.

260. Conquer the crooked ones by tricks.

MĀYĀBHIR INDRA MĀYINAṂ TVAṂ ŚUṢṆAM AVĀTIRAḤ. VIDUṢ ṬE TASYA MEDHIRĀS TEṢĀṂ ŚRAVĀṂSI-UTTIRA. RV. 1. 11. 7

Trans— O Indra, you conquered the fraudulent and exploiting ones by your tricks. The wise know of it. May you spread their fame.

261. Crush the crafty persons.

INDRA JAHI PUMĀṂSAṂ YĀTUDHĀNAM,
UTA STRIYAṂ MĀYAYĀ ŚĀŚADĀNĀM.
RV. 7. 104. 24

Trans— O Indra, may you slay the crafty person and crush even the sorceress woman.

262. Treat the wicked ones suitably.

ARASĀSA IHĀHAYO,
YE ANTI YE CA DŪRAKE.
GHANENA HANMI VṚŚCIKAM,
AHIṂ DAṆḌENA-ĀGATAM. AV. 10. 4. 9

Trans— May all the serpents, living here and there, be innocuous. I crush the scorpion with the hammer and a snake with the stick.

263. Never be suppressed by evil-doers.

SEDHA RĀJAN APA SRIDHO VI VO MADE,
MĀ NO DUḤŚAṂSA ĪŚATA. RV. 10. 25. 7

Trans— O Supreme King, may you drive away our enemies. May we perform virtuous deeds for your pleasure. Let not the evil-doers suppress us.

264. Don't be afraid of the wicked.

RAKṢĀ MĀKIR NO AGHAŚAṂSA ĪŚATA.
MĀ NO DUḤŚAṂSA ĪŚATA.
AV. 19. 47. 6

Trans— O Night, may you protect us. Let none vile suppress us. Let not the wicked overpower us.

265. The witchery harms the user.

ŚŪDRAKṚTĀ RĀJAKṚTĀ
STRĪKṚTĀ BRAHMABHIḤ KṚTĀ.
JĀYĀ PATYĀ NUTTEVA
KARTĀRAṂ BANDHU-ṚCCHATU.

AV. 10. 1. 3

Trans— Let the magic applied by the Sudras, the kings, the women and the priests, go back to the applier, as a woman, left by her husband, goes back to her relatives.

266. Treat the others suitably.

SVĀDOḤ SVĀDĪYAḤ SVĀDUNĀ SṚJĀ SAM,
ADAḤ SU MADHU MADHUNĀBHI YODHĪH.

RV. 10. 120. 3

Trans— Associate the sweet-tempered ones with the persons having similar nature. Treat a noble one with alike manner.

B. Friendship

267. Treat the others as friends.

MITRASYA MĀ CAKṢUṢĀ SARVĀṆI
BHŪTĀNI SAMĪKṢANTĀM.
MITRASYĀHAṂ CAKṢUṢĀ SARVĀṆI
BHŪTĀNI SAMĪKṢE.
MITRASYA CAKṢUṢĀ SAMĪKṢĀMAHE.

YV. 36. 18

Trans— May all human- beings treat me friendly. Reciprocally may I also treat them friendly. May all of us mutually behave as friends.

268. A friend in need is a friend indeed.

**NA SA SAKHĀ YO NA DADĀTI SAKHYE,
SACĀBHUVE SACAMĀNĀYA PITVAḤ.
APĀSMĀT PREYĀT NA TADOKO ASTI
PṚṆANTAM ANYAM ARAṆAṂ CID ICCHET.**
RV. 10. 117. 4

Trans— He is not a true friend, who does not help his intimate friend in need. Let him part with such a mean friend. That house is not worth living. Let him seek help of a liberal strange one.

269. To desert a friend is a crime.

**YAS TITYĀJA SACIVIDAṂ SAKHĀYAṂ,
NA TASYA VĀCYAPI BHĀGO ASTI.
YAD ĪṂ ŚṚṆOTI-ALAKAṂ ŚṚṆOTI,
NAHI PRAVEDA SUKṚTASYA PANTHĀM.**
RV. 10. 71. 6

Trans— He, who forsakes an intimate friend, has no right to learn the scriptures. Whatever he learns, all is in vain. He does not know the path of virtue.

270. A friend helps a friend.

ĀPIR YAJĀTI-ĀPAYE. RV. 1. 26. 3

Trans— A friend helps a friend.

271. Behave with a friend in a friendly manner.

O CIT SAKHĀYAṂ SAKHYĀ VAVṚTYĀM.
RV. 10. 10. 1

Trans— I must behave with a friend in friendly manner.

272. A friend never rejects a friend's request.

· SAKHĀ SAKHYUR NA PRA MINĀTI SAṂGIRAM.

RV. 9. 86. 16

Trans— A friend never rejects his friend's request.

273. A friend must help a friend.

SAKHĀ SAKHIBHYO VARIVAḤ KṚṆOTU.

RV. 10. 42. 11

Trans— A friend must help a friend.

274. A friend gives everything to a friend.

DADĀMI TAD YAT TE ADATTO ASMI.

AV. 5. 11. 10

Trans— O Freind, I give you every-thing, what is not given by me so far.

275. Treat God as a friend.

YUJYO ME SAPTAPADAḤ SAKHĀ ASI.

AV. 5. 11. 9

Trans— O God, you are my intimate friend.

276. A friend guides a friend.

SAKHEVA SAKHYE NARYO RUCE BHAVA.

RV. 9. 105. 5

Trans— O God, you nourish the men. May you bestow brilliance on me like a friend.

C. Virtue and Vice

277. Piety makes man's path smooth.

BHADRAṂ BHAVĀTI NAḤ PURAḤ.
AV. 20. 20. 6

Trans— Our path is always pleasant and auspicious.

278. An evil-doer survives today, not tomorrow.

ADYA JĪVĀNI MĀ ŚVAḤ.
AV. 5. 18. 2

Trans— An evil-doer lives today, not tomorrow.

279. We should avoid vices.

NA NAḤ PAŚCĀD AGHAṂ NAŚAT.
AV. 20. 20. 6

Trans— The vices may not pursue us.

280. An evil-doer always suffers.

DUṢKṚTE MĀ SUGAṂ BHŪT.
AV. 8. 4. 7

Trans— The path of an evil-doer is not smooth.

281. A sinner never prospers.

ASAMṚDDHĀ AGHĀYAVAḤ- AV. 1. 27. 2

Trans— The sinful persons do not prosper.

282. God does not help a sinner.

NA VĀ U SOMO VṚJINAṂ HINOTI. AV. 8. 4. 13

Trans— God does not support a wicked person.

283. Don't yield to the vices.

NA PĀPATVĀYA RĀSĪYA.
AV. 20. 82. 1

Trans— I must not yield to the vices.

284. Evil deeds make the life hell.

TAPŪṂSI TASMAI VṚJINĀNI SANTU.
AV. 2. 12. 6

Trans— The evil deed of a sinner makes his life painful.

285. Don't submit to the evils.

MĀ MĀ PRĀPAT PĀPMĀ MOTA MṚTYUḤ.
AV. 17. 1. 29

Trans— O God, I must not yield to the vices and to death.

286. Infamy causes loss of wealth.

NA DUṢṬUTĪ MARTYO VINDATE VASU.
RV. 7. 32. 21

Trans— An ill-reputed person can not acquire wealth.

287. The causes of sins.

NA SA SVO DAKṢO VARUṆA DHRUTIḤ SĀ,
SURĀ MANYUR VIBHĪDAKO ACITTIḤ.
RV. 7. 86. 6

Trans— O Varuṇa, a man does not commit a sin on his own accord, but it is the destiny that makes him to do so. The causes of sins are:—liquor, danger, gambling and ignorance.

288. Hate the evil doers.

**BRAHMADVIṢE KRAVYĀDE
GHORACAKṢUṢE DVEṢO DHATTAM.**
RV. 7. 104. 2

Trans— O Indra and Soma, .may you destroy the persons who hate the wise ones, who eat the meat and who are evil-eyed.

289. A man dies of his own misdeeds.

SVAIḤ ṢA EVAIR MUMURAT. RV. 8. 97. 3

Trans— A man dies of his own evil deeds.

290. An evil-doer is never safe.

NEHA BHADRAṂ RAKṢASVINE. RV. 8. 47. 12

Trans— There is no welfare for an evil-doer.

D. Fearlessness

291. May all directions be friendly to us.

**ABHAYAṂ MITRĀD ABHAYAM AMITRĀD,
ABHAYAṂ JÑATĀD ABHAYAṂ PURO YAḤ.
ABHAYAṂ NAKTAM ABHAYAṂ DIVĀ NAḤ,
SARVĀ ĀŚĀ MAMA MITRAṂ BHAVANTU.**
AV. 19. 15. 6

Trans— May I be fearless from the friends and the foes. Moreover, I may be fearless from the known and unknown. At the same time, I may be fearless at night and in the day. Let all directions be friendly to me.

292. Attain fearlessness from all directions.

**ABHAYAṂ NAḤ KARATI-ANTARIKṢAM,
ABHAYAṂ DYĀVĀPṚTHIVĪ UBHE IME.
ABHAYAṂ PAŚCĀD ABHAYAṂ
PURASTĀD, UTTARĀD ADHARĀD
ABHAYAṂ NO ASTU.** AV. 19. 15. 5

Trans— May the firmament make us fealess. Let the heaven and earth make us fearless. Let us be fearless from all direction (Lit.from behind, front, above and below).

293. Fearlessness is obtained by non-hatred.

**ASAPATNĀḤ PRADIŚO ME BHAVANTU,
NA VAI TVĀ DVIṢMO ABHAYAṂ NO ASTU.**
AV. 19. 14. 1

Trans— Let all the directions be free from the enemies to me. We hate none, therefore, let us be free from every danger.

294. Always be fearless.

**MĀ BHER MĀ SAṂVIKTHĀḤ,
ŪRJAṂ DHATSVA.** YV. 6. 35

Trans— O Man, neither fear, nor tremble. Be bold.

295. O God, make us fearless.

**YATO YATAḤ SAMĪHASE
TATO NO ABHAYAṂ KURU.
ŚAṂ NAḤ KURU PRAJĀBHYO
ABHAYAṂ NAḤ PAŚUBHYAḤ.**

YV. 36.22

Trans— O God, may you bestow fearlessness upon us from all directions. Confer welfare on our progeny and make our animals fearless.

296. Always be fearless and bold.

YATHĀ SŪRYAŚ CA CANDRAŚ CA,
NA BIBHĪTO NA RIṢYATAḤ.
EVĀ ME PRĀṆA MĀ BIBHEḤ.

AV. 2. 15. 3

Trans— Just as the sun and moon neither fear, nor suffer. Similarly O my soul, don't be frightened.

297. O God, make us brave.

YATA INDRA BHAYĀMAHE,
TATO NO ABHAYAṂ KṚDHI.

RV. 8. 61. 13

Trans— O God make us fearless of all such things where- of we are afraid.

298. May God lead us to the safest path.

SO ASMĀN ABHAYATAMENA NEṢAT.

RV. 10. 17. 5

Trans— May God lead us to the safest path.

299. Be fearless every-where.

ABHAYAṂ DYĀVĀPṚTHIVĪ UBHE IME.

AV. 19. 15. 5

Trans— May the heaven and earth both bestow fearlessness on us.

4. POLITY

A. The king

300. The king is an abode of valour and wisdom.

YASMĀD INDRĀD BṚHATAḤ
KIṂ CANEM-ṚTE,
VIŚVĀNY-ASMIN SAṂBHṚTĀDHI VĪRYĀ.
JAṬHARE SOMAṂ TANVĪ SAHO MAHO
HASTE VAJRAṂ BHARATI
ŚIRṢAṆI KRA TUM. RV. 2. 16. 2

Trans— There is nothing in the world except the great lord Indra. All powers are vested in him. He possesses soma-juice in his belly, vigour and lustre in the body, thunderbolt in the hand and knowledge in the head.

301. The king is philanthropic.

JAṆAṂ JANAṂ JAṆYO NĀTI MAṆYATE,
VIŚA Ā KṢETI VIŚYO VIŚAṂ VIŚAM.
RV. 10. 91. 2

Trans— The king, like the fire, is a philanthropic and does not abhor anyone. He is benefactor of all the people. He lives among the people. He serves every human- being.

302. Coronation of a king for an empire.

AGNEḤ SĀMRĀJYENA-ABHIṢIÑCĀMI.
YV. 18. 37

Trans— The king is coronated for an empire, like that of the Fire-God.

303. Coronation for brilliance and glory.

AGNER BHRĀJASĀ, SŪRYASYA VARCASĀ, INDRASYA-INDRIYEṆA. YV. 10. 17

Trans— The king is coronated for the purpose of acquiring the qualities of deities, viz. brilliance of the fire, glory of the sun and valour of the Lord Indra.

304. Protect the subjects.

ACCHINNAPATRĀḤ PRAJĀ ANUVĪKṢASVA. YV. 13. 30

Trans— O King, protect the subjects, without harming them.

305. Duties of a king.

AGNIṂ RĀYASPOṢĀYA SUPRAJĀSTVĀYA SUVĪRYĀYA. YV. 13. 1

Trans— The fire-like king is coronated for prosperity, protection of the subjects and heroic deeds.

306. Duties of a king.

AVYATHĀYAI TVĀ SVADHĀYAI TVĀ. YV. 10. 21

Trans— We choose the king for removing the sufferings and for abundance of food.

307. Duties of a king.

BALĀYA ŚRIYAI YAŚASE ABHIṢIÑCĀMI. YV. 20. 3

Trans— O King, you are coronated for giving strength to the public, for prosperity and fame.

308. Qualities of a king.

ATMĀ KṢATRAM URO MAMA.
YV. 20. 7

Trans— Heroism is my soul and heart.

309. Qualities of a king.

BAHUKĀRA ŚREYASKARA BHŪYASKARA.
YV. 10. 28

Trans— O King, you are for abundance, betterment and prosperity of all.

310. Qualities of a king.

PṚṢṬHĪR ME RĀṢṬRAM.
YV. 20. 8

Trans— The nation is my backbone.

B. Duties of a King

311. The king should be a victor.

DHANVANĀ GĀ DHANVANĀJIṂ JAYEMA,
DHANVANĀ TĪVRĀḤ SAMADO JAYEMA.
DHANUḤ ŚATROR APAKĀMAṂ KṚṆOTI,
DHANVANĀ SARVĀḤ PRADIŚO JAYEMA.
RV. 6. 75. 2

Trans— May we win the cows of enemies with the bow. May we attain victory in the battle-field with the bow. May

we defeat the terrible foes with the bow. The bow ruins the ambitions of the opponents. Let us conquer all the directions with the bow.

312. Slay the evil-doers

PRATI CAKṢVA VI CAKṢVA
INDRAŚ CA SOMA JĀGṚTAM.
RAKṢOBHYO VADHAM ASYATAM,
AŚANIṂ YĀTUMADBHYAḤ.

RV. 7. 104. 25

Trans— O Soma, may you watch and ward. May you and Indra remain ever- awakened. May both of you throw missiles on the evil-doers and thunderbolt on the crafty ones.

313. Duties of a king.

IYAṂ TE RĀḌ YANTĀSI YAMANO
DHRUVO-ASI DHARUṆAḤ.
KṚṢYAI TVĀ KṢEMĀYA TVĀ
RAYYAI TVĀ POṢAYA TVĀ.

YV. 9. 22

Trans— O King, it is your kingdom, you are it's controller. You are self-controlled, firm and supporter of the subjects. We approach you for the agricultural development, human welfare, prosperity and abundance.

314. Duties of a king.

UGRAŚ CA BHĪMAŚ CA
DHVĀNTAŚ CA DHUNIŚ CA.

YV. 39. 7

Trans— The King should be fierce and forceful, terrible and crushing.

315. Duties of a king.

SĀSAHVĀN CA ABHIYUGVĀ CA VIKṢIPAḤ.
YV. 39. 7

Trans— The King should be victorious, assailant and destroyer.

316. Duties of a king.

UGRAṂ LOHITENA,
MITRAṂ SAUVRATYENA,
RUDRAṂ DAURVRATYENA. YV. 39. 9

Trans— The King should bring under his control the violents by hard hitting, the friends by affectionate treatment and terrorists by torturing.

317. Be a Protector.

KṢATRĀYA RĀJANYAM. YV. 30. 5

Trans— The King was created by God for protecting the subjects.

318. Be a Supreme Power.

IMĀ CA VIŚVA BHUVANĀNI SAMRĀṬ.
YV. 9. 24

Trans— O King, be an emperor ruling all over the world.

319. Protect the People.

PRAJĀḤ PĀHI.
YV. 7. 17

Trans— O King, protect the subjects.

320. Make your nation strong.

MĀ TVAD RĀṢṬRAM ADHIBHRAŚAT.
YV. 12. 11

Trans— O King, let not your nation be degraded.

321. Be a firm and stable ruler.

DHRUVAS TIṢṬHĀVICĀCALIḤ.
YV. 12. 11

Trans— O King, be a firm and stable ruler.

322. Always observe honesty.

NA SA RĀJĀ VYATHATE YASMIN INDRAḤ.
RV. 5. 37. 4

Trans— A king never suffers, who observes honesty.

323. Protect the intelligentsia.

RAKṢĀ CA NO MAGHONAḤ PĀHI SŪRĪN.
RV. 1. 54. 11

Trans— O King, make us wealthy and protect the class of intellectuals.

324. Destroy all enemies.

MĀNTAḤ SYUR NO ARĀTAYAḤ.
RV. 10. 57. 1

Trans— O King, there should be no enemy in the nation.

325. Slay the evil-doers.

AMITRAHĀ VṚTRAHĀ DASYUHĀ CA.
AV.4.32.3

Trans— O King, you should slay the enemies, evil-doers and thieves.

326. Protect the women.

TATHĀ RĀṢṬRAṂ GUPITAṂ
KṢATRIYASYA, SĀ BRAHMAJĀYĀ VI
DUNOTI RĀṢṬRAM. AV. 5. 17. 3, 4

Trans— That nation is safe and secure, where the honour of the women is protected. A dishonoured woman ruins the nation.

C. Administration

327. Be cautious of the enemies.

MĀ NO AJÑĀTĀ VṚJANĀ DURĀDHYO
MĀ-AŚIVĀSO AVAKRAMUḤ. RV. 7. 32. 27

Trans— O Indra, let not the unknown and injurious opponents suppress us. May not the ignoble persons overpower us.

328. Drive away the enemies.

MĀ-ANTAḤ STHUR NO ARĀTAYAḤ.
RV. 10. 57. 1

Trans— Let not the enemies exist in our midst.

329. Slay the enemies.

JAHI ŚATRŪN APA MṚDHO NUDASVA-
ATHĀBHAYAṂ KṚṆUHI VIŚVATO NAḤ.
RV. 3. 47. 2

Trans— O King, may you destroy the foes and drive them away from the battle-field. Make us secure from all directions.

330. Torture the evil-doers.

INDRĀSOMĀ DUṢKṚTO VAVRE ANTAR ANĀRAMBHAṆE TAMASI PRA VIDHYATAM.
RV. 7. 104. 3

Trans— O Indra and Soma, may both of you torture and slay the evil-doers, keeping them in the captivity and deep darkness.

331. Annihilate the sinners.

ANĀŚĪRDĀM AHAM ASMI PRAHANTĀ, SATYADHVṚTAṂ VṚJINĀYANTAM ĀBHUM.
RV. 10. 27. 1

Trans— I destroy a person, who does not fulfil the desires of the others, a liar, a sinner and an ignorant.

332. The Supreme Ruler.

VIRĀD VĀ IDAM AGRA ĀSĪT. AV. 8. 10. 1

Trans— God was the Supreme Ruler in the beginning.

333. The emperor shines.

SAMRĀD EKO VI RĀJATI. YV. 12. 117

Trans— The Fire-God is the emperor of the universe. He alone shines.

334. A Democratic State.

MAHATE JĀNARĀJYĀYA.
YV. 9. 40

Trans— May Gods impel us for a democratic state.

335. Election of the king.

TVĀṂ VIŚO VṚṆATĀṂ RĀJYĀYA.

AV. 3. 4.2

Trans— Let the people choose you for the post of a king.

336. The king's selection by the people's wish.

VIŚAS TVĀ SARVĀ VĀÑCHANTU.

AV. 6. 87. 1; YV. 12. 11

Trans— May the public select you for the post of a king.

337. Control al! departments of the state.

PRATYAṄGEṢU PRATI TIṢṬHĀMI-ĀTMAN

YV. 20. 10

Trans— I myself check all the departments of the state.

338. The king is for protection and sovereignty.

MAHATE KṢATRĀYA MAHATE JYAIṢṬHYĀYA. YV. 9. 40

Trans— The king is coronated for the full protection of the subjects and for gaining sovereignty in the nations.

339. The rule of the Brahmanas.

ŚAVO YAJÑEṢU VIPRA- RĀJYE.

SV. 1608

Trans— There is stress on the performance of the sacrifices in the rule of the Brāhmaṇas.

340. The rule of the vaishyas.

MADĀMASI MAHE SAMARYARĀJYE.

SV. 432

Trans— We are happy in the kingdom of the Vaishyas.

341. Liberty of the nation is to be honoured.

ARCAN ANU SVARĀJYAM.

SV. 410

Trans— Always pay respects to the independence of the nation.

342. Independence is for prosperity.

VASVĪR ANU SVARĀJYAM. SV. 1006

Trans— The independence confers prosperity on the nation.

343. The liberty is invincible.

NA MINANTI SVARĀJYAṂ,
NA DEVO NA-ADHRIGUR JANAḤ.

RV. 8. 93. 11

Trans— The liberty of a nation can't be suppressed even by the deities and the vigorous persons.

344. Independence is attained by agitation.

YAD AJAḤ PRATHAMAṂ SAṂBABHŪVA,
SA HA TAT SVARĀJYAM IYĀYA.

AV. 10. 7. 31

Trans— The agitation which started in the beginning led to the independence of the nation.

D. The King and the subjects

345. The people are the base of a king.

VIŚI RĀJĀ PRATIṢṬHITAḤ.
YV. 20. 9

Trans— The base of a king are the subjects.

346. The subjects are limbs of a king.

VIŚO ME-AṄGĀNI SARVATAḤ.
YV. 20. 8

Trans— The subjects, spread over the nation, are the organs of the king.

347. The subjects must always be vigilant.

VAYAṂ RĀṢṬRE JĀGṚYĀMA PUROHITĀḤ.
YV. 9. 23

Trans— Let us be vigilant and come forward for the safety of the nation.

348. Make the subjects elevated.

PRAJĀṂ DṚṂHA. YV. 5. 27

Trans— O King, make the subjects strong and elevated.

349. The relationship between the king and the subjects.

ASMAI VIŚAḤ-EṢA VO-AMĪ RĀJĀ.
YV. 9. 40

Trans— The subjects are to serve the king and the king is to protect the subjects.

350. The subjects should approach the king.

SARVATAS TVĀ VIŚA Ā DHĀVANTU.
YV. 6. 36

Trans— Let the people come to the king from all directions for removal of their grievances.

351. Welfare to the public.

ŚIVAṂ PRAJĀBHYAḤ. YV. 11. 28

Trans— Let there be complete welfare to the public in the nation.

352. Make the subjects happy.

PAÑCA KṢITĪNĀṂ DYUMNAM Ā BHARA.
SV. 971

Trans— O King, make all the subjects happy and give them wealth and help.

353. Attend the grievances of the public.

VIŚAṂ VIŚAṂ HI GACCHATHAḤ. SV. 753

Trans— O Aśvins, you approach the subjects to remove their grievances.

354. Obey the orders of the king.

TASYA VRATĀNI-ANU VAŚ CARĀMASI.
RV. 8. 25. 16

Trans— We obey the orders of the king.

355. A well- nourished nation praises the king.

YAT PĀÑCAJANYAYĀ VIŚĀ INDRE GHOṢĀ ASṚKṢATA.
RV. 8. 63. 7

Trans— All the classes of the public praised the king for his proper attention.

356. A glorious king nourishes the subjects.

KṢETI KṢITĪḤ SUBHAGO NĀMA PUṢYAN.
RV. 5. 37. 4

Trans— A glorious king, making his name immortal, nourishes the subjects.

357. Make the public prosperous and be immortal.

PRAJĀṂ CA ROHA-AMṚTAṂ CA ROHA.
AV. 13. 1. 34

Trans— O King, make the public prosperous and be immortal.

358. Happiness of the subjects makes nation strong.

UTTARAṂ RĀṢṬRAṂ PRAJAYĀ
UTTARĀ VAT. AV. 12. 3. 10

Trans— A strong nation becomes stronger by the welfare of the subjects.

E. The Army

359. The army should be strong and victorious.

STHIRĀ VAḤ SANTU-ĀYUDHĀ PARĀṆUDE
VĪḌŪ UTA PRATIṢKABHE.
YUṢMĀKAM ASTU TAVIṢĪ PANĪYASĪ
MĀ MARTYASYA MĀYINAḤ. RV. 1. 39. 2

Trans— O Marut-Gods, may your weapons be strong enough to drive away the adversaries. May arms be powerful enough to check the foes. Let your army be glorious, not of the evil-doers.

360. Check the progress of the enemy by missiles.

ASAU YĀ SENĀ MARUTAḤ PAREṢĀM
ABHYETI NA OJASĀ SPARDHAMĀNĀ.
TĀṂ GŪHATA TAMASĀ-APAVRATENA
YATHAITEṢĀM ANYO ANYAṂ NA JĀNĀT.

SV. 1860

Trans— O Marut-Gods, the army of the enemies, which is striving against us in strength, is approaching us. Check them by using the missile called Dhumastra (the missile throwing smoke all around), so that they may not know the each-other.

361. Make the enemies blind by Dhumastra.

ANDHĀ AMITRĀ BHAVATA
AŚĪRṢĀṆO-AHAYA IVA.
TEṢĀṂ VO AGNINUNNĀNĀM
INDRO HANTU VARAṂ VARAM.

SV. 1871

Trans— O Foemen, may you be blind, like the headless serpents. May the flames of the fire burn you and may Indra slay each best of you.

362. May the army of Gods be victorious.

DEVASENĀNĀM ABHIBHAÑJATĪNĀṂ
JAYANTĪNĀṂ MARUTO YANTU-AGRAM.

SV. 1856

Trans— Let the Marut-soldiers march ahead the army of the deities, who are victorious and crushing the enemies.

363. Attacks the enemies like the hawk.

ŚYENO BHŪTVĀ PARĀPATA. YV. 4. 34

Trans— Attack the enemies like the hawk.

364. Crush the army of the enemies.

PRABHAÑJAN SENĀḤ
PRAMṚṆO YUDHĀ JAYAN. YV. 17. 36

Trans— O Soldiers, conquer the destructive enemies in the battle-field and crush their armies.

365. The army of the gods.

ETĀ DEVASENĀḤ SŪRYAKETAVAḤ
SACETASAḤ. AV. 5. 21. 12

Trans— The army of the gods has harmony and has the symbol of the sun in their flags.

366. Army should be equipped with weapons.

TĪKṢṆEṢAVO-ABALADHANVANO
HATOGRĀYUDHĀḤ. AV. 3. 19. 7

Trans— The army should possess sharp arrows and frightful weapons, so that it may slay the foes.

367. Conquer the army of the enemies.

SENĀḤ PARĀJITĀ YATĪR AMITRĀṆĀM.
AV. 5. 21. 9

Trans— Let the army of the foes be conquered and driven away.

F. The Commander (Senāpati)

368. The commander's qualities.

**ĀŚUḤ ŚIŚĀNO VṚṢABHO NA BHĪMO GHANĀGHANAḤ KṢOBHAṆAŚ CARṢAṆĪNĀM.
SAṂKRANDANO ANIMIṢA EKAVĪRAḤ, ŚATAṂ SENĀ AJAYAT SĀKAM INDRAḤ.**

RV. 10. 103. 1

Trans— Lord Indra, swift-moving, possessing sharp weapons, fearful like a bull, destroyer of the enemies, terrible to the foes, challenging the rivals, ever-vigilant and a unique hero, conquered hundred armies simultaneously.

369. The qualities of a commander.

**AHAṂ GṚBHṆĀMI MANASĀ MANĀṂSI,
MAMA CITTAM ANU CITTEBHIR ETA.
MAMA VAŚEṢU HṚDAYĀNI VAḤ KṚṆOMI,
MAMA YĀTAM ANUVARTMĀNA ETA.**

AV. 6. 94. 2

Trans— O Soldiers, I hold your minds by my thought. May you follow me adjusting your minds with that of mine. I capture your hearts. Accompany me by following my path.

370. The qualities of a commander.

SA PAVASVA SAHAMĀNAḤ PṚTANYŪN,

SEDHAN RAKṢĀṂSI-APA DURGAHĀṆI.
SVĀYUDHAḤ SĀSAHVĀN ŚOMA ŚATRŪN.
RV. 9. 110. 12

Trans— O Noble-minded commander Soma, may you, conquering the offensive enemies, driving out the invincible devils, possessing superb weapons and defeating the hostiles, pruify us.

371. Indra, an ideal commander.

DIVO NA YASYA REṬASO DUGHĀṆĀḤ,
PANTHĀSO YANTI ŚAVASĀ-APARĪTĀḤ.
TARAD-DVEṢĀḤ SĀSAHIḤ PAUṂSYEBHIR,
MARUTVĀN NO BHAVATU-INDRA ŪTĪ.
RV. 1. 100. 3

Trans— The paths of Indra, like that of the sun, are strength-giving. They are invincible by their might. May Lord Indra, the destroyer of the enemies, conqueror of the foes by his heroic deeds, along with the Marut-Gods, protect us.

372. Indra controls the army.

SA IṢUHASTAIḤ SA NIṢAṄGIBHIR VAŚĪ,
SAṂSRAṢṬĀ SA YUDHA INDRO GAṆENA.
SAṂSṚṢṬAJIT SOMAPĀ BĀHUŚARDHĪ-
UGRADHANVĀ PRATIHITĀBHIR ASTĀ.
SV. 1851

Trans— Indra controls with the help of those who carry shafts and quivers. Indra, who with his band, brings hosts together. He is foe-conquering, strong of arm, soma-drinker, having mighty bow and shooting with well -laid arrows.

373. Qualities of a commander.

DUŚCYAVANAḤ PṚTANĀṢĀD AYUḌHYAḤ.
YV. 17. 39

Trans— Indra is invincible, conqueror of the hostile armies and unconquerable.

374. Qualities of a commander.

ADAYO VĪRAḤ ŚATAMANYUR INDRAḤ.
YV. 17. 39

Trans— Indra possesses hundredfold valours and he is a merciless hero.

375. Qualities of a commander.

PRA SENĀNIḤ ŚŪRO AGRE
RATHĀNĀṂ GAVYAN ETI. SV. 533

Trans— Indra, the hero, is the commander of army. He leads the army for the sake of victory.

376. Qualities of a commander.

TIGMĀYUDHAḤ KṢIPRADHANVĀ
SAMATSU. SV. 1409

Trans— Indra possesses sharp missiles and is an expert archer in the battles.

377. Qualities of a commander.

BALAVIJÑĀYAḤ STHAVIRAḤ PRAVĪRAḤ.
SV. 1853

Trans— Indra is an experienced hero. He knows the strength of the enemies.

378. Qualities of a commander.

**SATRĀHAṆAṂ DĀDHṚṢIṂ
TUMRAM INDRAM.** SV. 335

Trans— Indra readily kills the enemies. He is stout and bold.

379. Qualities of a commander.

**YA UGRAḤ SAN ANIṢṬṚTAḤ,
STHIRO RAṆĀYA SAṂSKṚTAḤ.** SV. 1698

Trans— Indra is fierce, invincible, unflinching and always ready for a battle.

380. Annihilate the foes and win the battle

HANO VṚTRAṂ JAYĀ APAḤ. SV. 413

Trans— O Indra, slay the sinful enemies and win the battle.

G. The Battle

381. May we win the battles.

**MAMĀGNE VARCO VIHAVEṢU-ASTU,
VAYAṂ TVENDHĀNĀS TANVAṂ PUṢEMA.
MAHYAṂ NAMANTĀṂ PRADIŚAŚ
CATAS RAḤ,
TVAYĀ-ADHYAKṢEṆA PṚTANĀ JAYEMA.**
RV. 10. 128. 1

Trans— O Fire-God, let my lustre prevail in the battle-fields. Let us make our body strong, while kindling the fire.

Let all directions bow to me. May we conquer the enemies under your leadership.

382. Don't leave the enemies alive.

ATI DHĀVATA-ATISARĀ
INDRASYA VACASĀ HATA.
AVIṂ VṚKA IVA MATHNĪTA
SA VO JĪVAN MĀ MOCI. AV. 5. 8. 4

Trans— O Pioneers, overtake the foes. Slay the enemies by order of Indra. Crush the enemies, just as the wolf slays the sheep. Spare none alive.

383. Uproot the enemies.

AVA SṚṢṬĀ PARĀ PATA
ŚARAVYE BRAHMASAṂŚITE.
GACCHA-AMITRĀN PRAPADYASVA
MĀMĪṢĀṂ KAṂ CANOCCHIṢAḤ.

RV. 6. 75. 16

Trans— O Missiles, sharpened by holy mantras, thrown away from this place, go far away. Reach the enemies and hit them. Spare none of them.

384. Be always victorious.

ITO JAYA-ITO VI JAYA,
SAṂ JAYA JAYA SVĀHĀ.

AV.8.8.24

Trans— O Indra, may you win here and there. Win verily. Be victorious. Many congratulations to you.

385. Be victorious.

AGNIJIHVĀ DHŪMAŚIKHĀ
JAYANTĪR YANTU SENAYĀ.

AV. 11. 9. 19

Trans— Let the flames of the fire go ahead the army and win the enemies.

386. Tie down the foes.

AMITRĀṆĀṂ SENĀ
ABHI DHATTAM ARBUDE.

AV. 11. 9. 3

Trans— O Commander, tie down the army of the foes.

387. May the armour protect you.

SA TVĀ VARMAṆO MAHIMĀ PIPARTU.

YV. 29. 38

Trans— May the glory of the armour protect you.

388. Throw fiery missiles.

VISṚJA VIṢVAG ULKĀḤ.

YV. 13. 10

Trans— Throw fiery missiles in all directions.

389. Keep arms in the chariot.

YATRĀYUDHAṂ NIHITAM ASYA VARMA.

YV. 29. 45

Trans— Keep the arms and armour in the chariot.

390. Acquire land by battle.

YUDHĀ DEVEBHYO VARIVAS CAKARTHA.
AV. 20. 87. 3

Trans— O Indra, you procured land for the deities by constant fighting.

H. The Warrior

391. Let our heroes be invincible.

PRETĀ JAYATĀ NARA,
INDRO VAḤ ŚARMA YACCHATU.
UGRĀ VAḤ SANTU BĀHAVO-
ANĀDHṚṢYĀ YATHĀ-ASATHA.
YV. 17. 46

Trans— O Heroes, may you march past and be victorious. May God protect you. Let your arms be mighty and make you invincible.

392. Qualities of a warrior.

ŚURAGRĀMAḤ SARVA-VĪRAḤ SAHĀVĀN,
JETĀ PAVASVA SANITĀ DHANĀNI.
TIGMĀYUDHAḤ KṢIPRADHANVĀ
SAMATSU
AṢĀḌHAḤ SĀHVĀN PṚTANĀSU ŚATRŪN.
RV. 9. 90. 3

Trans— O Warrior Soma, you are accompanied with the heroes. All your companions are brave. You are powerful, victorious and bestower of wealth. You are equipped with the sharp missiles, possess a swift bow, invincible and conqueror of the foes. May you purify us.

393. Arise and drive away the enemies.

**UT TIṢṬHATA SAṂ NAHYADHVAM,
UDĀRĀḤ KETUBHIḤ SAHA.
SARPĀ ITARAJANĀ RAKṢĀṂSI,
AMITRĀN ANU DHĀVATA.**

AV. 11. 10. 1

Trans— O warriors, arise with your flags and be ready. O people of Nāga-tribe, O people of othe races, O Demons, may all of you attack the enemies.

394. May our heroes be superior to others.

**ASMĀKAM INDRAḤ SAMṚTEṢU DHVAJE-ṢU, ASMĀKAṂ YĀ IṢAVAS TĀ JAYANTU.
ASMĀKAṂ VĪRĀ UTTARE BHAVANTU,
ASMĀN U DEVĀ AVATĀ HAVEṢU.**

RV. 10. 103. 11

Trans— May God protect us in the battle-field, when the flags of the hostile-army are hoisted. Let our arrows be victorious. May our brave soldiers prove pre-eminent. O Gods, may you protect us in the battle-field.

395. The warriors should be invincible.

**ŚŪRĀ IVED YUYUDHAYO NA JAGMAYAḤ,
ŚRAVASYAVO NA PṚTANĀSU YETIRE.
BHAYANTE VIŚVĀ BHUVANĀ MARUD-BHYO, RĀJĀNA IVA TVEṢASAṂDṚŚO NARAḤ.**

RV. 1. 85. 8

Trans— The Marut-Gods are swift-moving, like the heroes and warriors. They, like the ambitious persons, are

always engaged in the battles. The whole world is afraid of them. They are heroes and have king- like glorious complexions.

396. Follow the path of the martyrs .

YE YÚDHYANTE PRADHANEṢU
ŚŪRĀSO YE TANŪTYAJAḤ.
YE VĀ SAHASRA-DAKṢIṆĀḤ
TĀN-CID EVĀPI GACCHATĀT. RV. 10. 154. 3

Trans— O Heroes, may you follow the path of those braves, who fight in the battles, who lay their lives in the battles and who liberally donate money in thousands.

397. Qualities of the warriors.

TIGMEṢAVA ĀYUDHĀ SAṂŚIŚĀNĀḤ
ABHI PRA YANTU NARO AGNIRŪPĀḤ.
RV. 10. 84. 1

Trans— May the heroes, equipped with sharp arrows, sharpening their weapons, glorious like the fire, assail the enemies.

398. All people should have military-training.

VIŚAṂ VIŚAṂ YUDHAYE SAṂ ŚIŚĀDHI.
RV. 10. 84. 4

Trans— Give military-training to all the people.

399. Use armours in the battle.

MARMĀṆI TE VARMAṆĀ CHĀDAYĀMI.
SV. 1870

Trans— I cover the vital parts of a hero with an armour.

400. Be stout and invincible.

UGRĀ VAḤ SANTU BĀHAVO
ANĀDHṚṢYĀ YATHĀ-ASATHA. YV. 17. 46

Trans— O Heroes, let your arms be fierce, so that you may be invicible.

401. Be an abode of valiance.

ŚUKRASYA-ADHIṢṬHĀNAM ASI. YV. 7. 13

Trans— You are an abode of gallantry.

402. Conquer the army of the foes.

SAṬOVĪRĀ URAVO VRĀTASĀHĀḤ. YV. 29. 46

Trans— You are entirely brave, great and conqueror of the troops of the enemies.

I. The Arms & Ammunitions

403. The missiles may not hurt us.

AVA SVEDĀ IVĀBHITO
VIṢVAK PATANTU DIDYAVAḤ.
RV. 10. 134. 5

Trans— May all the missiles, coming from different directions, be thrown away like the drops of perspiration.

404. Use missiles in the battles.

VISṚJA VIṢVAG ULKĀḤ. YV. 13. 10

Trans— Throw missiles in all directions.

405. Attain victory by the use of a bow.

DHANVANĀ SARVĀḤ PRADIŚO JAYEMA.
YV. 29. 39

Trans— May we conquer all the directions by using the bow.

406. Gods possess weapons and missiles.

TIGMĀYUDHAU TIGMAHETĪ
SUŚEVAU SOMĀRUDRAU. RV. 6. 74. 4

Trans— The Lords Soma and Rudra possess sharp weapons and sharp misiles.

407. Use the tear gas (Tāmasa -Astra).

ANDHĀ AMITRĀ BHAVATA.
SV. 1871

Trans— Make the enemies blind by use of the Tāmasa-Astra (Tear--gas)

408. Use the tear gas (Tāmasa– Astra).

TĀṂ GŪHATA TAMASĀ-APAVRATENA
YATHAITEṢĀM ANYO ANYAṂ NA JĀNĀT.
SV. 1866

Trans— O Heroes, check the progress of the enemies by the use of the tear gas. Hide them by thick darkness, so that they may not know one-another.

409. Use fire–missiles (Āgneya- Astra).

TEṢĀṂ VO AGNINUNNĀNĀM
INDRO HANTU VARAṂ VARAM. SV. 1871

Trans— May the enemies be struck by fire-missiles and may Lord Indra kill the best of them.

410. Use of tear gas and explosives.

DHŪMĀKṢĪ SAṂ PATATU
KṚDHUKARṆĪ CA KROŚATU.
AV. 11. 10. 7

Trans— Let the tear gas be exploded and may the explosives make terrible sound.

411. The mines may be laid down.

PŪTIRAJJUR UPADHMĀNĪ
PŪTIṂ SENĀṂ KṚṆOTU-AMŪM.
AV. 8. 8. 2

Trans— Let the mines emitting foul smell and making terrible sounds make the army of the enemies afraid.and tortured by foul smell.

412. Indra's thunderbolt is thousand-pointed.

ABHYENAṂ VAJRA ĀYASAḤ
SAHASRABHṚṢṬIR ĀYATA.
RV. 1. 80. 12

Trans— Indra threw his iron-made and thousand-pointed thunder-bolt on the demon Vṛtra.

413. Use swords in the battle.

CODAYO NṚN KĀRPĀṆE ŚŪRA VAJRIVAḤ.
RV. 10. 22. 10

Trans— O Indra, you incited the soldiers to fight with the swords.

414. Use axe in the battle .

PARAŚUṂ CID VI TAPATI. RV. 3. 53. 22

Trans— Indra sharpens his axe for the battle.

J. Victory

415. May I become sovereign ruler.

VĀJO HI MĀ SARVAVĪRAṂ JAJĀNA
VIŚVĀ ĀŚĀ VĀJAPATIR JAYEMA.
YV. 18. 33

Trans— The force has made me pre-eminently brave. Now I am powerful. May I win in all the directions.

416. May we become victorious.

AJAIṢMA-ADYA-ASANĀMA CA
ABHŪMA-ANĀGASO VAYAM.
RV. 8. 47. 18

Trans— O Dawn, we got victory and wealth today and we have become sinless.

417. I am invincible.

AYUTO-AHAM, AYUTO MA ĀTMĀ,
AYUTAṂ ME CAKṢUḤ, AYUTAṂ ME ŚROTRAM,
AYUTO ME PRĀṆAḤ, AYUTO ME-APĀNAḤ,
AYUTO ME VYĀNAḤ, AYUTO-AHAṂ SARVAḤ.
AV. 19. 51. 1

Trans— I am invincible. My soul is un-conquerable. My eyes, ears, vital airs Prāṇa Apāna and Vyāna are invincible. I am fully un-conquerable.

418. May we win in the battles.

JAYEMA PṚTSU VAJRIVAḤ.
RV. 8. 68. 9

Trans— O God, may we win in the battles.

419. May we become victorious.

JITAM ASMĀKAM,
UDBHINNAM ASMĀKAM.
AV. 10. 5. 36

Trans— May we become victorious and glorious.

K. The Assemblies

420. The king attends the assembly.

CANDRO YĀTI SABHĀM UPA.
RV. 8. 4. 9

Trans— The moon, as a king, attends the assembly.

421. The emperor attends the assembly.

VIDATHYO NA SAMRĀT. RV. 4. 21. 2

Trans— The emperor attends the Vidatha (assembly).

422. The king attends the samiti.

RĀJĀ NA SATYAḤ SAMITĪR IYĀNAḤ.
RV. 9. 92. 6

Trans— Soma, like a king, attends the Samiti (assembly).

423. The assembly - hall should be magnificent.

RĀJĀNĀV– ANABHIDRUHĀ
DHRUVE SADASI UTTAME.
SAHASRASTHŪṆA ĀSĀTE.

RV. 2. 41.5

Trans— The Kings, Mitra and Varuṇa, having no malice to any one, sit in the magnificent assembly- hall, consisting one thousand pillars.

424. Sabhā and Samiti.

SABHĀ CA MĀ SAMITIŚ CA–AVATĀṂ
PRAJĀPATER DUHITARAU SAṂVIDĀNE.
YENĀ SAṂGACCHĀ UPA MĀ SA ŚIKṢĀT
CĀRU VADĀNI PITARAḤ SAṂGATEṢU.

AV. 7. 12. 1

Trans— There are two kinds of assemblies viz. Sabhā and Samiti. They are daughters of the kings. They have co-ordination. May they protect the nation. They guide the people. May I speak in the assemblies gently.

425. Function of a Sabhā.

VIDMA TE SABHE NĀMA
NARIṢṬĀ NĀMA VĀ ASI. AV. 7. 12. 2

Trans— We know, your name is Sabhā. You are meant for the public-welfare.

426. Co-opted members in the assembly.

YAMASYA-AMĪ SABHĀSADAḤ.
AV. 3. 29. 1

Trans— They are members of the assembly, nominated by the king.

427. Seven departments of an assembly.

YASMIN VIŚVĀ ADHI ŚRIYO
RAṆANTI SAPTA SAṂSADAḤ. AV. 20. 110. 2

Trans— Under the proper guidance of the king, all the seven departments of the Samsad function smoothly and yield prosperity.

428. Samiti makes the king stable.

DHRUVĀYA TE SAMITIḤ KALPATĀM IHA.
AV. 6. 88. 3

Trans— O King, let this assembly confirm you at this place.

429. Let the members be unanimous.

YE TE KE CA SABHĀSADAḤ
TE ME SANTU SAVĀÇASAḤ. AV. 7. 12. 2

Trans— Let all the members be unanimous with me.

430. Members must observe rules.

SABHYAḤ SABHĀṂ ME PĀHI
YE CA SABHYĀḤ SABHĀSADAḤ. AV. 19. 55. 5

Trans— All the members of the assembly must comply with the rules and regulations. Thus the assembly is safe.

L. Security

431. Protect the sky and avoid pollution.

ANTARIKṢAṂ DṚṂHA,
ANTARIKṢAṂ MĀ HIṂSĪḤ. YV. 14. 12

Trans— Protect the sky. Don't pollute the atmosphere.

432. Protect the men and animals.

DVIPĀD AVA CATUṢPĀT PĀHI. YV. 14. 8

Trans— Protect the men and animals.

433. Let every one protect the other.

PUMĀN PUMĀṂSAṂ
PARI PĀTU VIŚVATAḤ. YV. 29. 51

Trans— Let every person protect the other.

434. Let all Gods protect us.

VIŚVE NO DEVĀ AVASĀ-ĀGAMANTU. YV. 18. 31

Trans— Let all the deities come to protect us.

435. Enemies' malice may not hurt us.

MĀ NAḤ ŚAṂSO ARARUṢO
DHŪRTIḤ PRAṆAṄ MARTYASYA. RV. 1. 18.3

Trans— May, the malice and treacherous actions of the enemies, not hurt us.

436. Security and vigilance may protect you.

GOPĀYAN CA TVĀ JĀGṚVIŚ CA RAKṢATĀM. AV. 8. 1. 13

Trans— Let the security and alertness protect you.

437. The deities may protect us from fatal missiles.

TRĀYADHVAṂ NO AGHAVIṢĀBHYO VADHĀD .. DEVĀḤ. AV. 6. 93. 3

Trans— May the deities protect us from fatal missiles.

M. Slaying of Enemies

438. May deities slay the sinners.

INDRĀGNĪ RAKṢA UBJATAM. RV. 1. 21. 5

Trans— May Indra and Fire-God destroy the sinners.

439. Kill the evil doers.

RAKṢOBHYO VADHAM ASYATAM. RV. 7. 104. 25

Trans— May Indra and Soma throw missiles on the evil-doers.

440. Annihilate the enemies.

PRATYUṢṬAṂ RAKṢAḤ PRATYUṢṬĀ ARĀTAYAḤ. YV. 1. 7

Trans— Burn up each and every demon and enemy.

441. Kill the enemies.

YO NAḤ PṚTANYĀD APA TAṂ TAM ID HATAM. YV. 8. 53

Trans— Slay the foes, who attack on us.

442. Throw missiles on the enemies.

SAPATNEṢU VAJRAM ARPAYA–ETAṂ. AV. 10. 9. 1

Trans— Throw the thunder -bolt on the enemies.

443. Slay the army of the enemies.

HANĀMA SENĀ AMITRĀṆĀṂ SAHASRAŚAḤ. AV. 8. 8. 1

Trans— May we slay the army of the enemies.

444. Cut the hands of the enemies.

NIRHASTĀḤ SANTU ŚATRAVAḤ. AV. 6. 66. 3

Trans— Cut the hands of the foes.

N. The Sources of Revenue

445. Taxation.

VIŚAŚ CAKRE BALIHṚTAḤ SAHOBHIḤ. RV. 7. 6. 5

Trans— The king, by his might, collected taxes from the subjects.

446. Sources of Revenue.

RAYIṂ RAKṢANTI JĪRAYO VANĀNI.
RV. 3. 51. 5

Trans— The forests and rivers are sources of revenue.

447. Sources of Revenue.

INDRĀYA DYĀVA OṢADHĪR UTAPĀḤ RAYIṂ RAKṢANTI.
RV. 3. 51. 5

Trans— For a king the sky, the plants and the rivers are sources of revenue.

448. Yama introduced the system of taxation.

VAIVASVATAḤ KṚṆAVAD BHĀGADHEYAM.
AV. 6. 116. 2

Trans— The king Yama, the son of Vivasvat, introduced the system of taxation.

449. The king introduces taxes.

BAHUṂ BALIṂ PRATI PAŚYĀSĀ UGRAḤ.
AV. 3. 4. 3

Trans— O mighty King, you find out various ways of collecting money from the subjects.

450. Various kinds of taxes.

PATHYĀ REVATĪR BAHUDHĀ VIRŪPĀḤ.
AV. 3. 4. 7

Trans— There are different ways for a king to impose taxes on the subjects.

O. The Justice

451. A thief should be killed.

YO ADYA STENA ĀYATI,
AGHĀYUR MARTYO RIPUḤ.
PRA GRĪVĀḤ PRA ŚIRO HANAT.

AV. 19. 49. 9

Trans— Cut the head and neck of a thief, of a sinner and of an enemy

452. A killer of cow shouled be shot dead.

YADI NO GĀṂ HAṂSI,
YADI- AŚVAṂ YADI PŪRUṢAM.
TAṂ TVĀ SĪSENA VIDHYĀMAḤ.

AV. 1. 16. 4

Trans— who-so-ever kills a cow, a horse or a man, should be shot dead by a bullet.

453. A fraudulent deserves triple punishment.

TREDHĀ MŪLAṂ
YĀTUDHĀNASYA VṚŚCA. RV. 10. 87. 10

Trans— A cheat should be given triple punishment.

454. The criminals should be hand-cuffed.

AYASMAYAIḤ PĀŚAIR
AṄKINO YE CARANTI.

AV. 19. 66. 1

Trans— The criminals move hand-cuffed.

455. Cut the hands of a thief.

PRA PĀDAU NA YATHĀYATI
PRA HASTAU·NA YATHĀŚIṢAT. AV. 19. 49. 10

Trans— Cut the feet and hands of a thief, so that he may not survive any longer.

456. The non-vegetarians should be hated.

BRAHMADVIṢE KRAVYĀDE
GHORACAKṢASE DVEṢO DHATTAM
ANAVĀYAṂ KIMĪDINE. RV. 7. 104. 2

Trans— The following should be hated by the society:— the hater of the Vedas, the meat- eating, the evil-eyed and the un–scrupulous eater.

457. A sinner should be sentenced to death.

SA MĀ JĪVĪT TAṂ PRĀṆO JAHĀTU.
AV. 10. 5. 25

Trans— A sinner should not be allowed to remain alive. He should be sentenced to death.

458. To curse is a crime.

YAŚ CA DVIṢAN ŚAPĀTI NAḤ
DEVĀS TAṂ SARVE DHŪRVANTU.
AV. 1. 19. 4

Trans— Let all the deities punish him, who curses the others.

459. A liar should be burnt.

SATYAṂ DHŪRVANTAM ACITAṂ NYOṢA.
RV.10.87.12

Trans— A man, who intentionally tells a lie, should be burnt.

460. Triple punishment for a liar.

**TRIR YĀTUDHĀNAḤ PRASITIṂ TA ETU-
ṚTAṂ YO AGNE ANṚTENA HANTI.**
RV. 10. 87. 11

Trans— One, who tries to suppress the truth by falsehood, should be given triple punishment.

461. A rich criminal should be sentenced to death.

VADHĪR HI DASYUṂ DHANIṂ GHANENA.
RV. 1. 33. 4

Trans— A rich person, indulged in criminal acivities, should be sentenced to death.

5. ECONOMICS

A. The Wealth

462. The man inherits innumerable riches.

**EKAŚATAṂ LAKṢMYO MARTYASYA
SĀKAṂ TANVĀ JANUṢO-ADHI JĀTĀḤ.
TĀSĀṂ PĀPIṢṬHĀ NIR ITAḤ PRA HIṆMAḤ
ŚIVĀ ASMABHYAṂ JĀTAVEDO NI
YACCHA.**
AV. 7. 115. 3

Trans— A man inherits innumerable riches (instincts) along with his birth. We should throw out foul instincts. O God, give us fair instincts and tendencies.

463. The riches are in both hands.

AYAṂ ME HASTO BHAGAVĀN
AYAṂ ME BHAGAVATTARAḤ.
AYAṂ ME VIŚVABHEṢAJO
AYAṂ ŚIVĀBHIMARŚANAḤ. RV. 10. 60. 12

Trans— O God, my one (right) hand has good fortune and the other (left) one is more fortunate. My right hand is the remedy for all diseases and the left one is capable of doing the same even by touching.

464. May the auspicious wealth be with us.

ETĀ ENĀ VYĀKARAṂ
KHILE GĀ VIṢṬHITĀ IVA.
RAMANTĀṂ PUṆYĀ LAKṢMĪḤ
YĀ PĀPĪS TĀ ANĪNAŚAM. AV. 7. 115. 4

Trans— I discriminate among the riches, as one makes distinction among the cows, sitting in the pasture. May the auspicious wealth be with us and let the in–auspicious one be away from us.

465. Keep the abhorrent wealth away.

YĀ MĀ LAKṢMĪḤ PATAYĀLŪR AJUṢṬĀ-
ABHICASKANDA VANDANEVA VṚKṢAM.
ANYATRA-ASMAT SAVITAS TĀM ITO DHĀ
HIRAṆYA–HASTO VASU NO RARĀṆAḤ.
AV. 7. 115. 2

Trans— The abhorrent wealth, which leads one astray, has crept up on me, like a creeper. O God, you possess gold in your hands. Keep that abhorrent wealth away and bestow auspicious wealth on us.

466. May God bestow enviable riches on us.

YAD VĪḌĀV-INDRA YAT STHIRE
YAT PARŚĀNE PARĀBHṚTAM.
VASU SPĀRHAṂ TAD Ā BHARA.

RV. 8. 45. 41

Trans— O God, may you bestow that enviable wealth on us, which is treasured in the mountains etc, or lies under the ground,or is hidden in the un-fathomable oceans.

467. Let us be prosperous.

BHŪME MĀTAR NI DHEHI MĀ
BHADRAYĀ SUPRATIṢṬHITAM.
SAṂVIDĀNĀ DIVĀ KAVE
ŚRIYĀṂ MĀ DHEHI BHŪTYĀM. AV. 12. 1. 63

Trans— O Mother- land, may you stabilize me with the pious wealth. O Omniscient Earth, you have your contacts with the heaven. May you make me wealthy and prosperous.

468. May we acquire wealth.

VAYAṂ SYĀMA PATAYO RAYĪṆĀM.

YV. 10. 20

Trans— May we be the lords of wealth.

469. May we possess wealth.

ṚDDHAṂ CA ME, ṚDDHIŚ CA ME. YV. 18. 11

Trans— May we attain success and wealth.

470. May we have all sorts of wealth.

RAYIŚ CA ME, RĀYAŚ CA ME. YV. 18. 10

Trans— May we possess all sorts of riches.

471. May God bestow glorious wealth on us.

DYUMATTAMAṂ RAYIṂ DĀḤ. YV. 15. 48

Trans— O Fire-God, bless us with the glorious wealth.

472. May we possess triple wealth.

ANNASYA BHŪMĀ PURUṢAṢYA BHŪMĀ,
BHŪMĀ PAŚŪNĀṂ TA IHA ŚRAYANTĀM.
AV. 5. 28. 3

Trans— May we attain threefold prosperity, viz. the abundance of food, the abundance of family members and the abundance of domestic animals.

473. Don't miss an opportunity.

NA SREDHANTAṂ RAYIR NAŚAT.
RV. 7. 32. 21

Trans— A man, who does not avail the opportunity, can not get wealth.

474. Wealth is in the sky and on the earth.

DIVI YAD U DRAVIṆAṂ YAT PṚTHIVYĀM.
RV. 4. 5. 11

Trans— O Fire-God, you are the lord of all the wealth, which is in the sky and on the earth.

B. The Prosperity

475. May we be prosperous.

NŪ NO RĀSVA SAHASRAVAT
TOKAVAT PUṢṬIMAD VASU.
DYUMAD AGNE SUVĪRYAṂ

VARṢIṢṬHAM ANUPAKṢITAM.

RV. 3. 13. 7

Trans— O Fire-God, bestow prosperity on us, which is in abundance, with healthy progeny, energetic, shining, invigorating, constantly growing and never decreasing.

476. May God bless us with food and energy.

AGNA ĀYŪṂṢI PAVASE
Ā SUVA-ŪRJAM IṢAṂ CA NAḤ.
ĀRE BĀDHASVA DUCCHUNĀM.

YV. 19. 38

Trans— O Fire-God, make our life pure and pious. Give us energy and food. Remove our hindrances.

477. May we be prosperous.

BHAGA EVA BHAGAVĀN ASTU DEVĀḤ,
TENA VAYAṂ BHAGAVANTAḤ SYĀMA.

RV. 7. 41. 5

Trans— O Gods, the Lord of the wealth is the only bestower of the riches upon us. May we prosper by his gifts.

478. Prosperity by piety

ARIṢṬAḤ SA MARTO VIŚVA EDHATE,
PRA PRAJĀBHIR JĀYATE DHARMAṆAS
PARI.

RV. 10. 63. 13

Trans— O Sun-Gods, all the human beings, who observe piety, are endowed with prosperity and good progeny.

479. Acquire wealth by honest means

VIBHŪTIR ASTU SŪNṚTĀ.

RV. 1. 30. 5

Trans— Let our prosperity be based on honest means.

480. Money earned by fair means is stable.

BHADRĀ BHADRAŚYA RĀTAYAḤ.

RV. 1. 132. 2

Trans— The prosperity of a pious person is always auspicious and stable.

481. May we be prosperous.

MAHAŚ CA RĀYO REVATAS KṚDHĪ NAḤ.

RV. 10. 22. 15

Trans— O God, make us rich by bestowing wealth on us.

482. Let us endeavour for precious riches.

VṚṢĀ CODASVA MAHATE DHANĀYA.

RV. 1. 104. 7

Trans— O Mighty God, impel us to acquire precious wealth.

483. May God bless us with divine fortunes.

Ā VIŚVĀNI-AMṚTĀ SAUBHAGĀNI.

RV. 5. 76. 5

Trans— O Aśvins, may you bestow all divine fortunes on us.

484. Divine wealth never diminishes.

NA KṢĪYANTE NOPA DASYANTI DASMA.

RV. 1. 62. 12

Trans— O Brilliant Indra, your divine wealth neither diminishes nor becomes exhausted.

485. The wealth serves the purpose of a friend.

SAMĀNO BANDHUR UTA TASYA VITTAM.
RV. 7. 72. 2

Trans— His riches serve the purpose of a brother or a friend.

C. The Utilization of wealth

486. Give money to the needy persons.

PṚṆĪYĀD ID NĀDHAMĀNĀYA TAVYĀN,
DRĀGHĪYĀṂSAM ANU PAŚYETA
PANTHĀM.
O HI VARTANTE RATHYEVA CAKRĀ-
ANYAM ANYAM UP TIṢṬHANTA RĀYAḤ.
RV. 10. 117. 5

Trans— A generous person must give something in charity to a needy person. He ought to see the auspicious path of the virtues. The riches rotate like the wheels of a chariot and go to the others.

487. Give money for welfare of the others.

SUVĪRYASYA RĀYASPOṢASYA
DADITĀRAḤ SYĀMA. YV.7.14

Trans— Let us give money for the welfare of the others.

488. The wealth is for our nourishment.

DYUMNAṂ VṚṆĪTA PUṢYASE. YV. 4. 8

Trans— May you acquire money for your nutrition.

489. Money is for ambitious enterprises.

MŪRDHĀNAṂ RĀYA ĀRABHE. RV. 1. 24. 5

Trans— I acquire money, so that I may start some ambitious enterprises.

490. Wealth is for victory.

ṚBHUR BHARĀYA SAṂ ŚIŚĀTU SĀTIM.
RV. 1. 111. 5

Trans— May Lord Ṛbhu bestow wealth on us for victory.

491. Prosperity for deligence and efficiency.

KRATVE DAKṢĀYA SUPRAJĀVATĪM IṢAM.
RV. 1. 111. 2

Trans— May Lord Ṛbhu bless us with abundance of food for diligence and efficiency.

D. The welfare and abundance

492. Let there be welfare to us.

YOGAKṢEMO NAḤ KALPATĀM.
YV. 22. 22

Trans— O God, let there be welfare to us.

493. May I attain welfare.

YOGAṂ PRA PADYE KṢEMAṂ CA.
AV. 19. 8. 2

Trans— May I acquire money and preserve it.

494. May we attain happiness and welfare.

TAD ASME ŚAṂ YOR ARAPO DADHĀTANA.
RV. 10. 37. 11

Trans— O Gods, bless us with sinless happiness and welfare.

495. Acquisition and preservation are for prosperity.

UPOHAŚ CA SAMŪHAŚ CA
KṢATTĀRAU TE PRAJĀPATE.
TAV-IHĀ VAHATĀṂ SPHĀTIṂ
BAHUṂ BHŪMĀNAM AKṢITAM.
AV. 3.24.7

Trans— O Lord of the Universe, acquisition and preservation of wealth are your pioneers. Let them fetch here prosperity and abundance of immutable wealth.

496. Let us be debt – free.

ANṚṆĀ ASMIN 'ANṚṆĀḤ PARASMIN,
TṚTĪYE LOKE ANṚṆĀḤ SYĀMA.
AV. 6. 117. 3

Trans— Let us be free from debt in this world, in the other world and the world following next.

497. May our welfare be peaceful.

ŚAṂ NAḤ KṢEME ŚAM U YOGE NO ASTU.
RV. 7. 86. 8

Trans— O Lord Varuṇa, let our acquisition and preservation of wealth be always peaceful.

E. The Trade and Commerce

498. Thevaishyaclass is for the trade.

MARUDBHYO VAIŚYAM.

YV. 30. 5

Trans— Thevaishyaclass has to do the trade work.

499. A trader has to do some business.

INDRAM AHAṂ VAṆIJAṂ CODAYĀMI.

AV. 3. 15. 1

Trans— I impel the wealthy trader to do some business.

500 . The purchase and sale of things.

ŚUNAṂ NO ASTU PRAPAṆO VIKRAYAŚ CA.

AV. 3. 15. 4

Trans— The purchase and sale of things may prove beneficial to us.

501 . The sale may benefit us.

PRATIPAṆAḤ PHALINAṂ MĀ KṚṆOTU.

AV. 3. 15. 4

Trans— The sale may do some benefit to us.

502 . The enterprise and prosperity.

ŚUNAṂ NO ASTU CARITAM UTTHITAṂ CA.

AV. 3. 15. 4

Trans— Our enterprise and success may be auspicious to us.

503 . The exchange and storage of things.

DEHI ME DADĀMI TE,
NI ME DHEHI NI TE DADHE. YV.3.50

Trans— You may give things to me and I will exchange them. You may hold things for me and I hold things for you.

504 . The Trade is for a profit.

TAN ME BHŪYO BHAVATU MĀ KANĪYAḤ.
AV. 3. 15. 5

Trans— O Gods, let my investment be profitable to me and not for a loss.

505 . The payment for a purchase.

VASNEVA VIKRĪṆĀVAHAI. YV. 3. 49

Trans— Let us give price for a purchase.

506 . Acquire wealth by the sea-route.

SAMUDRASYA CID DHANAYANTA PĀRE.
RV. 1. 167. 2

Trans— Let them bring wealth from the countries, which are across the sea.

507. The trade by the sea-route.

SAMUDRE NA ŚRAVASYAVAḤ.
RV. 1. 48. 3

Trans— The traders, desirous of acquiring the wealth, go to the other countries by sea-route.

508 . Acquire wealth from the sea.

Ā SAMUDRĀD AVARĀD
Ā PARASMĀD ĀGNIR DADE. RV. 7. 6. 7

Trans— The Fire-God acquired wealth from this and that ocean.

509 . The wealth is hidden in the mountains.

GUHĀ NIDHIṂ--PARIVĪTAM
AŚMANI-ANANTE. RV. 1. 130. 3

Trans— There is the hidden wealth in the mountains.

510 . The wealth in the forests and waters.

YĀ PARVATEṢU-OṢADHĪṢU-APSU.
RV. 1. 59. 3

Trans— There is the hidden wealth in the mountains, in the plants (forests) and in the waters (Oceans).

511. The wealth is hidden in the sky and in the earth.

IYAṂ DYAUḤ PṚTHIVĪ MAHĪ-
UPASTHE BIBHṚTO VASU. RV. 8. 40. 4

Trans— There is the hidden wealth in the sky and in the earth.

512 . There is wealth in the fire.

VAIŚVĀNARE DADHIRE-AGNĀ VASŪNI.
RV. 1. 59. 3

Trans— There is the hidden wealth in the fire.

F. The Law of Inheritance (Dāyabhāga)

513 . Un-married daughter's share in ancestral property.

**AMĀJŪR IVA PITROḤ SACĀ SATĪ
SAMĀNĀD Ā SADASAS TVĀM IYE
BHAGAM.
KṚDHI PRAKETAM UPA MĀSYĀ BHARA
DADDHI BHĀGAṂ TANVO YENA
MĀMAHAḤ.** RV. 2. 17. 7

Trans— A daughter, always living with her parents, like a woman aging at home, begs money to her parents. Let the parents think over the matter. Calculate and give her share to her for maintenance and for serving the guests.

514 . The son inherits the ancestral property.

ĪŚĀNĀSAḤ PITṚVITTASYA RĀYAḤ. RV. 1. 73: 9

Trans— The sons inherit the ancestral property.

515 . Give shares to the sons.

**PRAJĀBHYAḤ PUṢṬIṂ VIBHAJANTA
ĀSATE.** RV. 2. 13. 4

Trans— The parents give their shares to the sons.

516 . The mother gives her share to the son.

**JYEṢṬHAṂ MĀTĀ SŪNAVE BHĀGAM-
ĀDHĀT.** RV. 2. 38. 5

Trans— The mother gives her share to the son.

517. No share to the married daughters.

NA JĀMAYE TĀNVO RIKTHAM ARAIK,
CAKĀRA GARBHAṂ SANITUR NIDHĀNAM.
RV. 3. 31. 2

Trans— The legitimate son does not give the share from the ancestral property to his sister, but he gets her married. (The son is responsible for the marriage of his sisters.)

6. SOCIOLOGY

A. The Varṇas (The castes)

518 . Let every caste be glorious.

RUCAṂ NO DHEHI BRĀHMAṆEṢU,
RUCAṂ RĀJASU NAS KṚDHI.
RUCAṂ VIŚYEṢU ŚŪDREṢU,
MAYI DHEHI RUCĀ RŪCAM.
YV. 18. 48

Trans— O God, vouchsafe glory on the Brāhmaṇas, the Kṣatriyas, the Vaishyas and the Shudras. May you bestow unfailing brilliance on me.

519. Duties of the castes

BRAHMAṆE BRĀHMAṆAM, KṢATRĀYA RĀJANYAM, MARUDBHYO VAIŚYAM, TAPASE ŚUDRAM. YV. 30. 5

Trans— The God has created the Brāhmaṇas for learning, the Kṣatriyas for protection, theVaiṣhyasfor trade and the śudras for the physical labour.

520 . The four castes are parts of the Holy God.

BRĀHMAṆO-ASYA MUKHAM ĀSĪD,
BĀHŪ RĀJANYAḤ KṚTAḤ.
ŪRŪ TADASYA YAD VAIŚYAḤ,
PADBHYĀṂ ŚUDRO AJĀYATA. YV. 31. 11

Trans— The Brāhmaṇa was the mouth of God, the Kṣatriya the arms, theVaishyathe thighs andShudrathe feet.

521 . Duties of the Brāhmaṇas.

PĀVAKAVARṆĀḤ ŚUCAYO VIPAŚCITAḤ.
YV. 33. 81

Trans— The Brāhmaṇas should be shining like the fire, pious and learned.

522 . Harmony in Brāhmaṇas and Kṣatriyas.

YATRA BRAHMA CA KṢATRAṂ CA,
SAMYAÑCAU CARATAḤ SAHA.
TAṂ LOKAṂ PUṆYAṂ PRAJÑEṢAṂ,
YATRA DEVĀḤ SAHĀGNINĀ. YV. 20. 25

Trans— That country should be treated as pious, where the Brāhmaṇas and the Kṣatriyas live in harmony and the learned persons perform the sacrifice.

523 . Let the Brāhmaṇas and the Kṣatriyas prosper.

IDAṂ ME BRAHMA CA KṢATRAṂ
CA- UBHE ŚRIYAM AŚNUTĀM. YV. 32. 16

Trans— Let the Brāhmaṇas and the Kṣatriyas be glorious.

524 . Make the Brāhmaṇas and the Kṣatriyas strong.

BRAHMA DṚṂHA, KṢATRAṂ DṚṂHA.
YV. 6. 3

Trans— O God, may you strengthen the Brāhmaṇas and the Kṣatriyas.

525 . The three castes make the nation prosperous.

IṢE PINVASVA, ŪRJE PINVASVA,
BRAHMAṆE PINVASVA,
BRAHMA DHĀRAYA,
KṢATRAṂ DHĀRAYA, VIŚAṂ DHĀRAYA.
YV. 38. 14

Trans— O God, strengthen the Brāhmaṇas, the Kṣatriyas and the Vaishyas, so that they may provide knowledge, strength and the abundance of food.

526 . Strengthen the Vaishyas for national prosperity.

DHENŪR JINVATAM
UTA JINVATAṂ VIŚAḤ. RV. 8. 35. 18

Trans— O Aśvins, may you strengthen the cows and the Vaishyas for the national prosperity.

B. The Āshramas

(1) Brahmacharya (The Celibacy)

527 . Importance of celibacy.

BRAHMACARYEṆA TAPASĀ
DEVĀ MṚTYUM UPĀGHNATA.

INDRO HA BRAHMACARYEṆA
DEVEBHYAḤ SVAR ĀBHARAT. AV. 11. 5. 19

Trans— The deities, by observing the penance of celibacy, could conquer the death. The Lord Indra, by observing celibacy, obtained the everlasting bliss for the gods.

528 . Importance of celibacy.

BRAHMACARYEṆA TAPASĀ
RĀJĀ RĀṢṬRAṂ VI RAKṢATI.
ĀCĀRYO BRAHMACARYEṆA
BRAHMACĀRIṆAM ICCHATE. AV. 11. 5. 17

Trans— A King, by means of observing celibacy, can protect his nation. A preceptor, while observing celibacy himself, desires to instruct the pious students.

529 . A student can protect the world.

SA DĀDHĀRA PṚTHIVĪṂ DIVAṂ CA.
AV. 11. 5. 1

Trans— A Brahmachārī sustains the earth and the sky.

530 . A Brahmachārī possesses divine powers.

TASMIN DEVĀḤ SAṂMANASO BHAVANTI.
AV. 11. 5. 1

Trans— All the deities reside in the Brahmachārī.

531. A student has to instruct the citizens.

BRAHMACĀRĪ CARATI VEVIṢAD VIṢAḤ.
RV. 10. 109. 5

Trans— A Brahmachārī tours instructing the citizens.

(2) Gṛhastha (The family life)

532. Maintain the lineage.

ACCHINNAṂ TANTUM ANU SAṂ TAREMA.
AV. 6. 122. 1

Trans— We may cross the sea of life by maintaining the lineage.

533. Our family life should be happy.

ĀPYĀYAMĀNĀḤ PRAJAYĀ DHANENA.
RV. 10. 18. 2

Trans— We must be happy by getting the wealth and progeny.

534. May we be prosperous.

PRAJĀṂ PUṢṬIṂ BHŪTIM
ASMĀSU DHATTAM. RV. 8. 59. 7

Trans— O Indra and Varuṇa, may you bestow progeny, nourishment and wealth on us.

535. May we be free from diseases.

PRAJĀVANTO ANAMĪVĀ ANĀGASAḤ.
RV. 10. 37. 7

Trans— O Sun, may we possess progeny and be free from the diseases and sins.

536. May we prosper in all respects.

SŪNṚTĀVANTAḤ SUBHAGĀ
IRĀVANTO HASĀMUDĀḤ.
AV. 7. 60. 6

Trans— May we be liberal, prosperous, cheerful and have abundance of food.

537. Let our conjugal life be unbreakable.

ASTHŪRI NO GĀRHAPATYĀNI SANTU.
RV. 6. 15. 19

Trans— Let our conjugal relation be unbreakable.

538. Family-planning.

BAHUPRAJĀ NIRṚTIM Ā VIVEŚA.
RV. 1. 164. 32

Trans— A man, having too many children, always suffers.

(3) Vānaprastha and Saṃnyāsa (Asceticism)

539. An ascetic performs noble deeds.

MUNIR DEVASYA DEVASYA
SAUKṚTYĀYA SAKHĀ HITAḤ.
RV. 10. 136. 4

Trans— An ascetic is the friend of the deities and he always performs noble deeds.

540. Duties of an ascetic.

KEŚĪ KETASYA VIDVĀN
SAKHĀ SVĀDUR MADINTAMAḤ.
RV. 10. 136. 6

Trans— An ascetic should be a good scholar, friend, honey- tongued and always pleasing the others.

541. The ascetics can travel in sky.

VĀTASYĀNU DHRĀJIṂ YANTI
YAD DEVĀSO AVIKṢATA.

RV. 10. 136. 2

Trans— The ascetics, after acquiring divinity, can travel in the sky like the wind.

542. The ascetic travels in the sky.

ANTARIKṢEṆA PATATI
VIŚVĀ RŪPĀ– AVACĀKAŚAT.

RV. 10. 136. 4

Trans— The ascetic travels in the sky and observes all the things on the earth.

543. The ascetic observes the vow of silence.

UN-MADITĀ MAUNEYENA
VĀTĀN Ā TASTHIMĀ VAYAM.

RV. 10. 136. 3

Trans— We are extremely happy by adopting silence and now we have become light like the wind.

544. An ascetic can travel in the sky.

UBHAU SAMUDRĀV-Ā KṢETI
YAŚ CA PŪRVA UTĀPARAḤ.

RV. 10. 136. 5

Trans— An ascetic can travel in the sky from one ocean to the other.

C. The Marriage Ceremony

545. Make the husband and wife united.

SAMAÑJANTU VIŚVE DEVĀḤ,
SAM ĀPO HṚDAYĀNI NAU. RV. 10. 85. 47

Trans— May all the Gods and the waters unite our hearts.

546. Choose a meritorious bride- groom.

ŚUDDHĀḤ PŪTĀ YOṢITO YAJÑIYĀ IMĀ,
BRAHMAṆĀṂ HASTEṢU PRA PṚTHAK SĀDAYĀMI.
AV. 11. 1. 27

Trans— I offer these chaste, virtuous and holy maidens to the learned Scholars

547. The duties of a bride-groom.

GṚBHṆĀMI TE SAUBHAGATVĀYA HASTAṂ, MAYĀ PATYĀ JARADAṢṬIR YATHĀSAḤ. RV. 10. 85. 36

Trans— O Bride, I hold your hand for prosperity. May you live with me till the end of life.

548. The duties of a bride-groom.

MAMEYAM ASTU POṢYĀ,
MAHYAṂ TVĀDĀD BṚHASPATIḤ.
MAYĀ PATYĀ PRAJĀVATI,
SAṂ JĪVA ŚARADAḤ ŚATAM.
AV. 14. 1. 52

Trans— This bride is to be supported by me. Lord Bṛhaspati has given you to me. O Maiden, may you live comfortably with me for a hundred year, along with your offsprings.

549. Prayer of the bride.

DĪRGHĀYUR ASTU ME PATIR
JĪVĀTI ŚARADAḤ ŚATAM.

AV. 14. 2. 63

Trans— The bride prays: may my husband attain longevity and live for a hundred year.

550. Grace the bride by your blessings.

SUMAṄGALĪR IYAṂ VADHŪR
IMĀṂ SAMETA PAŚYATA.
SAUBHĀGYAM ASYAI DATTVĀYA-
ATHĀSTAṂ VI PARETANA.

RV. 10. 85. 33

Trans— This bride is very fortunate. O Gentle-men, come and look at her. Bless her with fortune and depart to your houses.

551. May our conjugal life be happy.

SAṂ JĀSPATYAṂ SUYAMAM ASTU DEVĀḤ.

RV. 10. 85. 23

Trans— O Gods, may our conjugal life be happy and peaceful.

552. May the couple attain happiness.

IHAIVA STAṂ MĀ VI YAUṢṬAṂ,
VIŚVAM ĀYUR VYAŚNUTAM.

KRĪḌANTAU PUTRAIR NAPTṚBHIḤ,
MODAMĀNAU SVE GṚHE. RV. 10. 85. 42

Trans— O couple, may you remain here and never be separated. May both of you attain full life. May you, playing with your sons and grand-sons, live in this house cheerfully.

553. Duties of a bride.

VĪRASŪP DEVAKĀMĀ SYONĀ,
ŚAṂ NO BHAVA DVIPADE
ŚAṂ CATUṢPADE. RV. 10. 85. 43

Trans— The bride should give birth to the brave sons, worship the deities, be agreeable and pleasing to all the persons and animals of the family.

554. A bride should be an orator.

VAŚINĪ TVAṂ VIDATHAM Ā VADĀSI.
RV. 10. 85. 26

Trans— O Bride, being mistress of the house, speak well in the academic discussions.

D. The Women

555. The woman should be brave.

AVĪRĀM IVA MĀM AYAM
ŚARĀRUR ABHI MANYATE.
UTĀHAM ASMI VĪRIṆĪ-
INDRA-PATNĪ MARUT-SAKHĀ.
RV. 10. 86. 9

Trans— This wicked one treats me as helpless woman, but I am brave and mother of brave sons, wife of Lord Indra and a friend of Marut-Gods.

556. The woman should be a learned scholar.

AHAṂ KETUR AHAṂ MŪRDHĀ-
AHAM UGRĀ VIVĀCANĪ. RV. 10. 159. 2

Trans— I am a leader, a foremost scholar and an excellent woman-orator.

557. A woman should have brave sons & daughters.

MAMA PUTRĀḤ ŚATRUHAṆO-
ATHO ME DUHITĀ VIRĀṬ.
UTĀHAM ASMI SAṂJAYĀ,
PATYAU ME ŚLOKA UTTAMAḤ.
RV. 10. 159. 3

Trans— My sons are the annihilators of the enemies. Even my daughter is brilliant. I am always victorious. I have an immense influence on my hunsband.

558. A woman commander of the army.

PRETAṂ PĀDAU PRASPHURATAM,
VAHATAṂ PṚṆATO GṚHĀN.
INDRĀṆĪ-ETU PRATHAMĀ-
AJĪTĀ-AMUṢITĀ PURAḤ.

AV. 1. 27. 4

Trans— O My feet, march on and make haste. Lead me to the houses of the liberal ones. May Indrāṇī, the invincible, unrobbed and the commanding woman, lead us.

559. Indrāṇī slays the foes.

VIṢŪCĪ-ETU KṚNTATĪ,
PINĀKAM IVA BIBHRATĪ. AV. 1. 27. 2

Trans— Indrāṇī, keeping a bow like that of Shiva's Pināka bow and annihilating the army of the enemies, may procced in different directions.

560. A woman commander is invincible.

AṢĀḌHĀ-ASI SAHAMĀNĀ, SAHASVA-ARĀTĪḤ,
SAHASVA PṚTANĀYATAḤ.
SAHASRAVĪRYĀ-ASI SĀ MĀ JINVA. YV. 13. 26

Trans— O Woman-commander, you are invincible. You are victorious. May you conquer the enemies. May you overcome the hostile armies. You possess a thousand heroic powers. May you infuse enthusiasm into us.

561. Qualities of a woman.

MŪRDHĀ-ASI RĀḌ DHRUVĀ-ASI
DHARUṆĀ DHARTRĪ-ASI DHARAṆĪ.
ĀYUṢE TVĀ VARCASE TVĀ
KṚṢYAI TVĀ KṢEMĀYA TVĀ.

YV. 14. 21

Trans— O Woman, you are pioneer, brilliant, stable, supporter, nourishing and rules-observing like the earth. I possess you in the family for longevity, brilliance, agricultural prosperity and welfare.

562. A woman controls the family.

**YANTRĪ RĀḌ YANTRĪ-ASI YAMANĪ
DHRUVĀ-ASI DHARITRĪ.** YV. 14. 22

Trans— A woman is the controller of the family. She is brilliant. She regulates others and observes rules herself. She is an asset to the family. She supports the family.

563. The wife is actually the house.

JĀYED ASTAṂ MAGHAVAN SED U YONIḤ. RV. 3. 53. 4

Trans— O Indra, the wife is actually the house. She is the base of the family's prosperity.

564. The wife performs religious duties.

PATNĪ SUKṚTAṂ BIBHARTI. YV. 19. 94

Trans— The wife performs religious rites.

565. The woman should be brave.

SIṂHĪ-ASI SAPATNASĀHĪ. YV. 5. 10

Trans— O Woman, you are brave like a lioness and you conquer the enemies.

566. The woman is the mistress of the family.

**SAMRĀJÑĪ ŚVAŚURE BHAVA
SAMRĀJÑĪ ŚVAŚRVĀṂ BHAVA.
NANĀNDARI SAMRĀJÑĪ BHAVA
SAMRĀJÑĪ ADHI DEVṚṢU.** RV. 10. 85. 46

Trans— O Bride, be the mistress of the house and guide father-in-law, mother-in-law, sister-in-law and brother-in-law.

567. Serve your elders.

SUMAṄGALĪ PRATARAṆĪ GṚHĀṆĀM,
SUŚEVĀ PATYE ŚVAŚURĀYA
ŚAṂBHŪḤ.
SYONĀ ŚVAŚRVAI PRA GṚHĀN VIŚEMĀN.
AV. 14. 2. 26

Trans— O Bride, enter these houses, being decorated with ornaments, removing the sufferings of the husband's family, serving your husband well, being benevolent to your father-in-law and mother-in-law.

568. Observe modesty.

ADHAḤ PAŚYASVA MĀ-UPARI
SAṂTARĀṂ PĀDAKAU HARA. RV. 8. 33. 19

Trans— O Woman, look downward and not upward. Put your legs closed.

569. The woman should be a scholar.

STRĪ HI BRAHMĀ BABHŪVITHA.
RV. 8. 33. 19

Trans— The woman is verily a scholar and an instructress.

570. The woman should perform the Agnihotra.

Ā ROHA CARMA-UPA SĪDA-AGNIM,
EṢA DEVO HANTI RAKṢĀṂSI SARVĀ.
AV. 14. 2. 24

Trans— O Bride, be seated on the deer-skin and perform sacrifice. The Fire-God annihilates all sorts of pollutions (demons).

571. The woman should go to the battle- field.

SAṂHOTRAṂ SMA PURĀ NĀRĪ,
SAMANAṂ VĀVA GACCHATI. AV. 20. 126. 10

Trans— Formerly the ladies used to go to the community Agnihotras and to the battle-fields.

572. The marriage by self-choice (Svayaṃ-Vara).

KIYATĪ YOṢĀ MARYATO VADHŪYOḤ,
PARIPRĪTĀ PANYASĀ VĀRYEṆA.
BHADRĀ VADHŪR BHAVATI YAT SUPEŚĀḤ,
SVAYAṂ SĀ MITRAṂ VANUTE JANE CIT.
RV. 10. 27. 12

Trans— There were so many maidens, who were attracted by the excellent virtues of some persons, who wanted to marry them. The maiden becomes a fortunate beloved, who selects a friend for herself from amongst a galaxy of suitors.

E. The Conjugal Life

573. The couple should have all-round prosperity.

ABHI VARDHATĀṂ PAYASĀ-
ABHI RĀṢṬREṆA VARDHATĀM.
RAYYĀ SAHASRA-VARCASĀ-
IMAU STĀM ANUPAKṢITAU.
AV. 6. 78. 2

Trans— May the couple prosper along with the national progress and prosperity. May they, possessing magnificent and in-exhaustible wealth, grow for- ever.

574. Be faithful to your husband.

ĀŚASĀNĀ SAUMANASAṂ
PRAJĀṂ SAUBHĀGYAṂ RAYIM.
PATYUR ANUVRATĀ BHŪTVĀ
SAṂ NAHYASVA-AMṚTĀYA KAM.

AV. 14. 1. 42

Trans— O Woman, longing for benevolence, progeny, fortune and prosperity, be faithful to your husband and be ready to receive the divine bliss.

575. Be ever-vigilant.

IHA PRIYAṂ PRAJAYĀ TE SAMṚDHYATĀM,
ASMIN GṚHE GĀRHAPATYĀYA JĀGṚHI.

RV. 10 85 27

Trans— O Bride, be fortunate in the family of your husband by giving birth to a son. You ought to remain ever-vigilant for the service and security of the family.

576. Be alert and obtain longevity.

PRA BUDHYASVA SUBUDHĀ
BUDHYAMĀNĀ,
DĪRGHĀYUTVĀYA ŚATAŚARADĀYA.

AV. 14. 2. 75

Trans— O Bride, may you remain ever-vigilant and careful for a life of hundred years.

577. A woman should be self-reliant.

ĀTMANVATĪ-URVARĀ NĀRĪ-IYAM ĀGĀT,
TASYĀṂ NARO VAPATA BĪJAM ASYĀM.
AV. 14. 2. 14

Trans— O Men, this self-reliant and fertile bride has come to your house. Let her be impregnated.

578. The bride should serve the elders.

SYONĀ BHAVA ŚVAŚUREBHYAḤ
SYONĀ PATYE GṚHEBHYAḤ.
SYONĀ-ASYAI SARVASYAI VIŚE
SYONĀ PUṢṬĀYA-EṢĀṂ BHAVA.
AV. 14. 2. 27

Trans— O Bride, be agreeable to father-in-law, family-members of your husband and the servants. May you be beneficial to all.

579. Pay respects to the elders.

ADHĀ SARASVATYAI NĀRI
PITṚBHYAŚ CA NAMAS-KURU.
AV. 14. 2. 20

Trans— O Bride, you should pay homage to the Goddess of Learning and the elders of your family.

580. The couple should have profound love.

IHA-IMĀV-INDRA SAṂ NUDA
CAKRAVĀKEVA DAṂPATĪ.
AV. 14. 2. 64

Trans— O Indra, motivate this couple to have deep love, like that of the ruddy goose, in the family.

581. The couple should have concord of thoughts.

SAṂ VĀṂ MANĀṂSI SAṂ VRATĀ
SAM U CITTĀNI-ĀKARAM.

YV. 12. 58

Trans— I harmonize the minds, actions and hearts of the couple.

582. Do hard work for prosperity.

AGNE ŚARDHA MAHATE SAUBHAGĀYA,
TAVA DYUMNĀNI-UTTAMĀNI SANTU.

RV. 5. 28. 3

Trans— O Glorious one, strive for the greater prosperity. May your fame and wealth be excellent.

583. Attain prosperity by perseverance.

ANVĀRABHETHĀM ANUSAṂ-RABHETHĀM,
ETAṂ LOKAṂ ŚRAD-DADHĀNĀḤ
SACANTE.

AV. 6. 122. 3

Trans— O Couple, persevere and persist. Only sincere persons succeed in the world.

584. Give birth to a son and be debt-free.

YAD ĀPIPEṢA MĀTARAṂ
PUTRAḤ PRAMUDITO DHAYAN,
ETAT TAD AGNE ANṚṆO BHAVĀMI.

YV. 19. 11

Trans— O Fire-God, I am free from debt, as a son is born to me, who sucks the breast of his mother joyously and treads on her body.

585. The couple should be united for-ever.

ANTAḤ KṚṆUṢVA MĀṂ HṚDI
MANA IN-NAU SAHĀSATI. AV. 7. 36. 1

Trans— May you put me in your heart and let our hearts remain united for- ever.

586. Don't indulge in sexuality.

MĀ ŚIŚNADEVĀ API GUR ṚTAṂ NAḤ.
RV. 7. 21. 5

Trans— O God, the sexuality may not harm our potency.

587. Always remain cheerful.

HASĀMUDAU MAHASĀ MODAMĀNAU.
AV. 14. 2. 43

Trans— O Couple, be pleased with your enterprises and lead a joyous life.

F. The Parents & Sons

588. The son should be obedient.

ANUVRATAḤ PITUḤ PUTRO,
MĀTRĀ BHAVATU SAṂMANĀḤ. AV. 3. 30. 2

Trans— Let the son be obedient to his parents and agreeable to his mother.

589. Let there be harmony in the family.

MĀ BHRĀTĀ BHRĀTARAṂ DVIKṢAT,
MĀ SVASĀRAM UTA SVASĀ.

SAMYAÑCAḤ SAVRATĀ BHŪTVĀ VĀCAṂ VADATA BHADRAYĀ. AV. 3. 30. 3

Trans— The brother should not be jealous to his brother and similarly the sister should not be jealous to her sister. Having similar thoughts and doing similar tasks you should talk affectionately.

590. The qualities of a son.

SA VAHNIḤ PUTRAḤ PITROḤ PAVITRAVĀN, PUNĀTI DHĪRO BHUVANĀNI MĀYAYĀ. RV. 1. 160. 3

Trans— The son of noble parents, pious, brave and radiant like the Fire-God, purifies the world by his superb deeds.

591. The qualities of a son.

YATO VĪRAḤ KARMAṆYAḤ SUDAKṢO YUKTAGRĀVĀ JĀYATE DEVAKĀMAḤ. RV. 3. 4. 9

Trans— O God, bless us so that a brave, active, intelligent, Soma-pressing and theist son is borne to us.

592. The qualities of a son.

PIŚAṄGARŪPAḤ SUBHARO VAYODHĀḤ, ŚRUṢṬĪ VĪRO JĀYATE DEVAKĀMAḤ. RV. 2. 3. 9

Trans— O God, may we get a fair-complexioned, well-built, long-living, obedient, brave and pious son.

593. The qualities of a son.

TE SŪNAVAḤ SVAPASAḤ SUDAṂSASAḤ.
RV. 1. 159. 3

Trans–These sons are very active and possess wonderful powers.

594. May we get a noble son.

SĀDHUṂ PUTRAṂ HIRAṆYAYAM.
AV. 20. 129. 5

Trans— May we get a noble and prosperous son.

595. The son should be stout.

EHY-AŚMĀNAM Ā TIṢṬHA
AŚMĀ BHAVATU TE TANŪḤ. AV. 2. 13. 4

Trans— O Son, come here and stand on this stone. May your body be built as strong as a stone.

596. A son inherits parent's qualities.

YAD BHADRASYA PURUṢASYA
PUTRO BHAVATI DĀDHṚṢIḤ. AV. 20. 128. 3

Trans— Verily the son of an illustrious father becomes noble.

597. Welfare to the parent.

SVASTI MĀTRA-UTA PITRE NO ASTU,
SVASTI GOBHYO JAGATE PURUṢEBHYAḤ.
AV. 1. 31. 4

Trans— May there be welfare to our parents. Let he cows, the whole world and all human-beings be happy.

598. The parents should be liberal & sweet-tongued.

PITĀ MĀTĀ MADHUVACĀḤ SUHASTĀ,
BHARE BHARE NO YAŚASĀV-AVIṢṬĀM.
RV. 5. 43. 2

Trans— The noble heaven and earth are like our parents. They are sweet-tongued and charitable. May they protect us in every crisis.

G. The Family

599. There should be harmony in the family.

ṢAHṚDAYAṂ SĀṂMANASYAM
AVIDVEṢAṂ KṚṆOMI VAḤ.
ANYO-ANYAM ABHI HARYATA
VATSAṂ JĀTAM IVA-AGHNYĀ.
AV. 3. 30. 1

Trans— O Men, I (God) give you the qualities of whole-heartedness, harmony and fellow-feeling without any enmity. As the cow loves her new-borne calf, so you should love your fellows.

600. Concord in the family.

SAṂJÑAPANAṂ VO MANASAḤ,
ATHO SAṂJÑAPANAṂ HṚDAḤ.
ATHO BHAGASYA YAT ŚRĀNTAṂ,
TENA SAṂJÑAPAYĀMI VAḤ.
AV. 6. 74. 2

Trans— Let there be harmony of your minds and hearts. I harmonize you by the lustre of the Lord of the riches.

601. The wife should speak her husband gently.

JĀYĀ PATYE MADHUMATĪṂ
VĀCAṂ VADATU ŚANTIVĀM.

AV. 3. 30. 2

Trans— The wife should speak her husband gently and nobly.

602. Be bold and fearless.

GṚHĀ MĀ BIBHĪTA MĀ VEPADHVAM,
ŪRJAṂ BIBHRATA EMASI.

YV. 3. 41

Trans— O Family-members, neither fear nor tremble. Be bold. We approach to help you.

603. Be self-reliant.

IHA RATIR IHA RAMADHVAM,
IHA DHṚTIR IHA SVADHṚTIḤ.

YV. 8. 51

Trans— May there be love in the family. May all live here affectionately. May there be patience, stability and self-reliance.

604. Be joyous, vigorous and victorious.

SVATAVĀN CA PRAGHĀSĪ CA,
SĀNTAPANAŚ CA GṚHAMEDHĪ CA.
KRĪḌĪ CA ŚĀKĪ CA-UJJEṢĪ CA. YV. 17. 85

Trans— O House-holder, be self-reliant, well-nourished, practising penance, observing domestic rules, joyous, vigorous and victorious.

605. Make your house the heaven.

YATRĀ SUHĀRDAḤ SUKṚTO MADANTI,
VIHĀYA ROGAṂ TANVAḤ SVĀYĀḤ.

AV. 6. 120. 3

Trans— Let us make our houses the heaven, where the noble-minded, pious and healthy ones reside joyously.

606. Let there be prosperity in the family.

PAYAŚCA RASAŚ CA-ANNAṂ CA
ANNĀDYAṂ CA, ṚTAṂ CA SATYAṂ CA-
IṢṬAṂ CA PŪRTAṂ CA,
PRAJĀ CA PAŚAVAŚ CA. AV. 12. 5. 10

Trans— Let there be milk, juice, food, grains, natural laws, truth, sacrifices, charitable acts, progeny and cattle-wealth.

607. Persevere for prosperity.

UCCA TIṢṬHA MAHATE SAUBHAGĀYA.

AV. 2. 6. 2

Trans— Persevere for the great fortune.

608. Let the family be prosperous.

REVATĪ RAMADHVAM
ASMIN YONĀV-ASMIN GOṢṬHE-
ASMIN LOKE-ASMIN KṢAYE.

YV. 3. 21

Trans— O Goddess of wealth, may you reside here comfortably in the central place, in the cow-pen, in this family and in this house.

H. The House

609. The houses should have all comforts.

IME GṚHĀ MAYOBHUVAḤ,
ŪRJASVANTAḤ PAYASVANTAḤ.

AV. 7. 60. 2

Trans— These houses are cosy, full of food and milk.

610. The house should have abundance of food.

UPAHŪTĀ IHA GĀVAḤ,
UPAHŪTĀ .AJĀVAYAḤ.
ATHO ANNASYA KĪLĀLAḤ,
UPAHŪTO GṚHEṢU NAḤ.

AV. 7. 60. 5

Trans— The cows, goats, sheep and sweet beverage of grains are welcomed in our houses.

611. Be free from hunger and thirst.

SŪNṚTĀVANTAḤ SUBHAGĀḤ,
IRĀVANTO HASĀMUDAḤ.
ATṚṢYĀ AKṢUDHYĀ STA. AV. 7. 60. 6

Trans— O House-holders, be truthful, prosperous, cheerful and possessors of food-wealth. May you be free from the agony of hunger and thirst.

612. May the house protect us well.

NIVĀṬA ID VAḤ ŚARAṆE SYĀMA.

AV. 6. 55. 2

Trans— Let us dwell in the comfortable house, which has no trouble of the wind.

613. Be alert in your house.

SVE GAYE JĀGṚHI-APRAYUCCHAN.
AV. 2. 6. 3

Trans— Be ever-vigilant in your house.

614. Have an ideal house.

ĀYANE TE PARĀYAṆE
DŪRVĀ ROHATU PUṢPIṆĪḤ.
UTSO VĀ TATRA JĀYATĀṂ
HRADO VĀ PUṆḌARĪKAVĀN. AV. 6. 106. 1

Trans— There should be a lawn, covered with the flowery grass, to move on this and that way, in your house. There should be either a well or a pond full of lotuses.

615. The house in the middle of a lake.

APĀM IDAṂ NYAYANAṂ
SAMUDRASYA NIVEŚANAM.
MADHYE HRADASYA NO GṚHĀḤ
PARĀCĪNĀ MUKHĀ KṚDHI. AV. 6. 106. 2

Trans— The house should have a drainage system. It should have a lake and the building should be constructed in the middle of the lake. The rooms should be built in such a manner that they should face the lake.

616. Air-conditioning of the house.

HIMASYA TVĀ JARĀYUṆĀ
SHĀLE PARI VYAYĀMASI.
ŚĪTAHRADĀ HI NO BHUVO
AGNIṢ-KṚṆOTU BHEṢAJAM. AV. 6. 106. 3

Trans— We cover the house with a thin layer of ice. So the house, in the middle of the lake, becomes ice-cold. We put the fire in the house to warm it up.

I. The City

617. The city of iron-forts.

ŚATAṂ PŪRBHIR ĀYASĪBHIR NI PĀHI.
RV. 7. 3. 7

Trans— O Fire-God, may you protect us by providing a city, having a hundred iron-forts.

618. Make iron-strongholds in the city.

PURAḤ KṚṆUDHVAM
ĀYASĪR ADHṚṢṬĀḤ. RV. 10. 101. 8

Trans— O Men, may your cities have iron-forts, which are unbreakable by the enemies.

619. The iron-forts for protection.

ADHĀ MAHĪ NA ĀYASĪ
ANĀDHṚṢṬO NṚPĪTAYE.
PŪR BHAVĀ ŚATABHUJIḤ. RV. 7. 15. 14

Trans— O Fire-God, may you protect us like an invincible and great iron-walled city, guarded by hundreds of soldiers.

620. A moving-city.

TVAṂ PURAṂ CARIṢṆVAṂ
VADHAIḤ ŚUṢṆASYA SAṂ PIṆAK. RV. 8. 1. 28

Trans— O God Indra, you destroyed the moving-city of the demon s'uṣṇa by your missiles.

621. The cities having rock-ramparts.

ŚATAM AŚMANMAYĪNĀṂ
PURĀM INDRO VYĀSYAT.
RV. 4. 30. 20

Trans— God Indra destroyed one hundred cities having rock parapets.

J. The Society

622. An ideal society.

SAMĀNĪ PRAPĀ SAHA VO-ANNABHĀGAḤ,
SAMĀNE YOKTRE SAHA VO YUNAJMI.
SAMYAÑCO-AGNIṂ SAPARYATA-
ARĀ NĀBHIM IVA-ABHITAḤ.
AV. 3.30.6

Trans— Let your dining and water-taking be at the same place. I unite you all with a knot of mutual understanding. Worship the Fire-God with unanimity and lead a united life like that of an axle encirceled by spokes.

623. Be united and respect the elders.

JYĀYASVANTAŚ CITTINO MĀ VI YAUṢṬA, SAṂ RĀDHAYANTAḤ SADHURĀŚ CARAN-TAḤ. ANYO ANYASMAI VALGU VADANTA ETA, SADHRĪCĪNĀN VAḤ SAṂMANASAS-KṚṆOMI.
AV. 3. 30. 5

Trans— O Human-beings, going forward you should not oppose each other, because you are the followers of same aim, respectful to elders, possessing noble thoughts and engaged in the work having the same mind. Proceed further conversing sweet words. I (God) make you united and bless with noble thoughts.

624. No disintegration due to language or faith.

JANAṂ BIBHRATĪ BAHUDHĀ VIVĀCASAM, NĀNĀDHARMĀṆAṂ PṚTHIVĪ YATHAUKA-SAM. SAHASRAṂ DHĀRĀ DRAVIṆASYA ME DUHĀM, DHRUVEVA DHENUR ANAPASPHURANTĪ. AV. 12. 1.4 5

Trans— The earth, bearing, like a family, all the people speaking different languages and adopting different faiths, may bestow, like a stable cow, all sorts of wealth on us.

625. No distinction of high and low.

AJYEṢṬHĀSO AKANIṢṬHĀSA ETE, SAṂ BHRĀTARO VĀVṚDHUḤ SAUBHAGĀYA. RV. 5. 60. 5

Trans— The Marut-Gods, behaving like brothers and obhorring the distinction of high and low, progressed to prosperity.

626. Pay respects to all sections.

NAMO MAHADBHYO, NAMO ARBHAKEBH-YO, NAMO YUVABHYO, NAMA ĀŚINEBH-YAḤ. RV. 1. 27. 13

Trans— My obeisance to the elders, youngsters, the youth and the aged ones.

627. Select a leader of the society.

AHAṂ GṚBHṆĀMI MANASĀ MANĀṂSI,
MAMA CITTAM ANU CITTEBHIR ETA.
AV. 3. 8. 6

Trans— I hold your minds by my thought. May you follow me adjusting your minds with that of mine.

628. Have a common dining-place.

SAGDHIŚ CA ME SAPĪTIŚ CA ME.
YV. 18. 9

Trans— Let there be some common dining-place for taking meals and drinks.

629. May we have abundance of food.

ANNAPATE-ANNASYA NO DEHI-
ANAMĪVASYA ŚUṢMIṆAḤ. YV. 11. 83

Trans— O Lord of food, may you provide stimulating and non-injurious food to us.

630. None should suffer from hunger and thirst.

AKṢUDHYĀ ATṚṢYĀ STA.
AV. 7. 60. 4

Trans— Let none should suffer from hunger and thirst.

K. The Ārya and Dasyu

631. Make every one Ārya (noble).

INDRAṂ VARDHANTO APTURAḤ,
KṚṆVANTO VIŚVAM ĀRYAM.
APAGHNANTO ARĀVṆAḤ RV. 9. 63, 5

Trans— May all of you be active and pious. Make the whole world Ārya (noble) and destroy the misers.

632. An inert person is Dasyu (ignoble).

AKARMĀ DASYUR ABHI NO AMANTUR,
ANYAVRATO AMĀNUṢAḤ.
TVAṂ TASYA-AMITRAHAN
VADHAR DĀSASYA DAMBHAYA.

RV. 10. 22. 8

Trans— An inhert person is to be treated as a Dasyu (thief). He has no regard for the deities. He is always engaged in evils and should not be regarded a gentleman. O Indra, destroyer of the enemies, slay that vile person and torture him.

633. Convert the Dasyus to Āryans.

YAYĀ DĀSĀNI-ĀRYĀṆI VṚTRĀ KARAḤ.

AV. 20. 36. 10

Trans— O Indra, you, by your valour, converted the Dasyus to the Āryans.

634. Indra protected the Āryans

HATVĪ DASYŪN PRA-ĀRYAṂ VARṆAM ĀVAT.

AV. 20. 11. 9

Trans— Lord Indra slew the Dasyus and protected the Āryans.

635. Indra gives the earth to the Āryans.

AHAṂ BHŪMIM ADADĀM ĀRYĀYA.

RV. 4. 26. 2

Trans— I (Indra) give this earth to the Āryans.

636. Slay the Dasyus.

DASYAVE HETIM ASYA.

RV. 1.103.3

Trans— O Indra, slay the Dasyus by missiles.

7. THE NATION AND THE WORLD-WELFARE

A. The Nation and Nationality

637. The national prayer.

Ā BRAHMAN BRĀHMAṆO BRAHMAVARCASĪ JĀYATĀM, Ā RĀṢṬRE RĀJANYAḤ ŚŪRA IṢAVYO ATIVYĀDHĪ MAHĀRATHO JĀYATĀM, DOGDHRĪ DHENUR, VOḌHĀ-ANAḌVĀN, ĀŚUḤ SAPTIḤ, PURANDHIR YOṢĀ, JIṢṆŪ RATHEṢṬHĀḤ, SABHEYO YUVĀ-ASYA YAJAMĀNASYA VĪRO JĀYATĀM, NIKĀME NIKĀME NAḤ PARJANYO VARṢATU, PHALAVATYO NA OṢADHAYAḤ PACYANTĀM, YOGAKṢEMO NAḤ KALPATĀM.

YV. 22. 22

Trans— O Supreme-Being, let there be born in our nation, the Brāhmaṇa possessing spiritual splendour; the Kṣatriya brave, skilled in archery, mighty warrior and destroyer of the enemies; let there be born the cow giving abundant milk; the ox carrier of heavy loads; the horse of

high speed; the woman skilled in domestic affairs; the warrior fighting from a chariot be victorious. The son of this devotee, while he attains his youth, be heroic and highly cultured. May the clouds rain on the required occasions. May the fruit-bearing trees bear ripe fruits in aundance. May the power of acquisition and preservation of wealth ever remain with us.

638. May we protect the nation.

VAYAṂ RĀṢṬRE JĀGṚYĀMA PUROHITĀḤ.
YV. 9. 23

Trans— May we remain ever-vigilant in the nation and come forward for its protection.

639. Let us sacrifice our lives for the nation.

VAYAṂ TUBHYAṂ BALIHṚTAḤ SYĀMA.
AV. 12. 1. 62

Trans— May we sacrifice our lives for the sake of the nation.

640. May we have a strong nation.

BRAHMA CA KṢATRAṂ CA, RĀṢṬRAṂ CA VIŚAŚ CA, TVIṢIŚ CA YAŚAŚ CA, VARCAŚ CA DRAVIṆAṂ CA. AV. 12. 5. 8

Trans— Let there be intelligence, valour, national prosperity, social-welfare, brilliance, fame, glory and wealth.

641. The earth is our mother.

MĀṬĀ BHŪMIḤ PUTRO AHAṂ PṚTHIVYĀḤ.
AV. 12. 1. 12

Trans— The earth is our mother and we are her sons.

642. The earth is our mother and relative.

BANDHUR NO MĀTĀ PṚTHIVĪ MAHĪ-IYAM.

AV. 9. 10. 12

Trans— This extensive earth is our mother and relative.

643. The sky is our father.

DYAUR NAḤ PITĀ JANITĀ NĀBHIR-ATRA.

AV. 9. 10. 12

Trans— The sky is our father, protector, originator and centre of our birth.

644. The earth and sky are our parents.

TAN MĀTĀ PṚTHIVĪ TAT PITĀ DYAUḤ.

YV. 25. 17

Trans— The Earth is our mother and the sky is our father.

645. Obeisance to the mother-land.

NAMO MĀTRE PṚTHIVYAI.

YV. 9. 22

Trans— We salute the mother-land.

646. The factors upholding the earth.

SATYAṂ BṚHAD ṚTAM UGRAṂ,
DĪKSĀ TAPO BRAHMA YAJÑAḤ,
PṚTHIVĪṂ DHĀRAYANTI.

AV. 12. 1. 1

Trans— The holy truth, the mighty eternal laws, devotion, dedication (penance), knowledge and self-sacrificing acts (sacrifice) uphold the earth.

647. Make the nation prosperous.

IDAṂ RĀṢṬRAṂ PIPṚHI SAUBHAGĀYA.
AV. 7. 35. 1

Trans— O King, lead this nation to prosperity.

648. Make the nation honest and generous.

IDAṂ RĀṢṬRAM AKARAḤ SŪNṚTĀVAT.
AV. 13. 1. 20

Trans— O King, you made the nation honest and generous.

649. The mother-land is the supreme.

IMĀ YĀS TISRAḤ PṚTHIVĪS-
TĀSĀṂ HA BHŪMIR UTTAMĀ. AV. 6. 21. 1

Trans— The mother-land is the best out of the three continents.

650. Factors making the nation prosperous.

BHADRAM ICCHANTA ṚṢAYAS-
TAPO DĪKṢĀM UPANIṢEDUR AGRE.
TATO RĀṢṬRAṂ BALAM OJAŚCA JĀTAṂ
TADASMAI DEVĀ UPASAṂNAMANTU.
AV. 19. 41. 1

Trans— The seers thinking over the national prosperity found out two factorsviz. devotion and dedication. By observing these factors the nation becomes strong and glorious. Therefore these factors should be observed.

651. Make the nation prosperous.

RĀṢṬRAṂ CA ROHA, DRAVIṆAṂ CA ROHA.

AV. 13. 1. 34

Trans— Make the nation strong and be prosperous.

652. Obtain longevity for the national service.

RĀṢṬRABHṚTYĀYA PARYŪHĀMI ŚATAŚĀRADĀYA.

AV. 19. 37. 3

Trans— I make myself strong for the longevity and national service.

653. May the nation be prosperous.

SAṂ TE RĀṢṬRAM ANAKTU PAYASĀ GHṚTENA.

AV. 13. 1. 8

Trans— May God make your nation prosperous with the milk and clarified butter.

654. Protect the nation and the subjects.

VIŚI RĀṢṬRE JĀGṚHI ROHITASYA.

AV. 13. 1. 9

Trans-- O King, may you remain alert to protect the subjects and the nation.

655. Always pay homage to Independence.

ARCAN ANU SVARĀJYAM.

RV. 1. 80. 1

Trans— Always pay homage to Independence.

656. Be an independent nation.

**VYACIṢṬHE BAHUPĀYYE,
YATEMAHI SVARĀJYE.** RV. 5. 66. 6

Trans— Let us work hard to attain independence. It should be extensive and guarded by the masses.

657. Protect the earth.

PṚTHIVĪṂ DṚṂHA, PṚTHIVĪṂ MĀ HIṂSĪḤ. YV. 13. 18

Trans— Always nourish the earth. Don't harm or pollute it.

B. The Social Service

658. Help each-other.

**PUṂĀN PUMĀṂSAṂ PĀRIPĀTU
VIŚVATAḤ.** RV. 6. 75. 14

Trans— Let each person help and guard the others.

659. Honour the path-makers.

LOKAKṚTAḤ PATHIKṚTO YAJĀMAHE. AV. 18. 3. 25

Trans— We pay homage to those, path-makers, who are the elevators of the people.

660. A liberal one is respected as a deity.

YAḤ PṚṆĀTI SA HA DEVEṢU GACCHATI. RV. 1. 125. 5

Trans— He, who serves and supports the others, is honoured as a deity.

661. The generous persons are free from evils.

MĀ PṚṆANTO DURITAM ENA ĀRAN.

RV. 1. 25. 7

Trans— May the generous persons be free from evils and sins.

662. Serve the others.

ETE DYUMNEBHIR VIŚVAM ĀTIRANTA.

RV. 7. 7. 6

Trans— These generous persons help and support everyone by giving money to them.

663. Do some charitable work.

KṚTAṂ TĪRTHAṂ SUPRAPĀṆAM.

RV. 10. 40. 13

Trans— They provided water-reservoirs for the public to quench their thirst.

C. The World – Welfare

664. Let all the creatures be healthy.

DVIPAD CATUṢPAD ASMĀKAṂ SARVAM ASTU-ANĀTURAM.

RV. 10. 97. 20

Trans— Let all the persons and animals be free from diseases.

665. Protect the whole world.

VIŚVABHṚTA STHA RĀṢṬRADĀ RĀṢṬRAṂ ME DATTA. YV. 10. 4

Trans— O Gods, you are protectors of the whole world. May you provide us such an ideal nation, which may nourish the whole world.

666. Use intellect for the welfare of the universe.

TĀṂ SAVITUR VAREṆYASYA CITRĀM,
ĀHAṂ VṚṆE SUMATIṂ VIŚVAJANYĀM.
YV. 17. 74

Trans— O God, I pray for that divine intellect, which may be utilised for the welfare of the universe.

667. Welfare to all.

SVASTI MĀTRA UTA PITRE NO ASTU,
SVASTIGOBHYO JAGATE PURUṢEBHYAḤ.
AV. 1. 31. 4

Trans— May there be welfare to our parents, the cows, the whole world and the mankind.

668. Be independent and serve the humanity.

JANABHṚTA STHA RĀṢṬRADĀ RĀṢṬRAṂ ME DATTA.
SVARĀJA STHA RĀṢṬRADĀ RĀṢṬRAM AMUṢMAI DATTA.
YV. 10. 4

Trans— O Gods, your are independent and protectors of the man-kind. May you bless us with a nation, which is independent and protects the humanity.

669. None should suffer from hunger & thirst.

**EṢA VĀṂ DYĀVĀ- PṚTHIVĪ UPASTHE
MĀ KṢUDHAT MĀ TṚṢAT.** AV. 2. 29. 4

Trans— O heavan and earth, may this humanity, under, your guardianship, not suffer from hunger and thirst.

670. We require a philanthropist.

LOKAKṚTNUM ĪMAHE. RV. 9. 2. 8

Trans— We want a philanthropic personality.

671. Let the whole world be happy and healthy.

**YATHĀ NAḤ SARVAM ID JAGAD
AYAKṢMAṂ SUMANĀ ASAT.** YV. 16. 4

Trans— O God Rudra, do so, so that the whole world may be free from the diseases and becomes happy.

672. The divine knowledge is for the whole humanity.

**YATHEMĀṂ VĀCAṂ KALYĀṆĪM ĀVADĀNI
JANEBHYAḤ.
BRAHMA-RĀJANYĀBHYĀṂ ŚŪDRĀYA
CĀRYĀYA CA SVĀYA CĀRAṆĀYA CA.** —
YV. 26. 2

Trans— I (God) have conferred this divine knowledge of the Vedas to the humanity; to the Brāhmaṇas, the Kṣatriyas, the Vaishyas, the Shudras and to all and sundry.

673. Make the humanity happy.

LOKAṂ PṚṆA, CHIDRAṂ PṚṆA. YV. 15. 59

Trans— Make the mankind happy and remove their distresses.

674. Welfare of all creatures.

YATHĀ ŚAM ASAD DVIPADE CATUṢPADE.

YV. 16. 48

Trans— O God Rudra, make all men and animals happy.

D. The Universal Brotherhood

675 . Love all and be loved by all.

PRIYAṂ MĀ KṚṆU DEVEṢU,
PRIYAṂ RĀJASU MĀ KṚṆU .
PRIYAṂ SARVASYA PAŚYATAḤ,
UTA ŚUDRA UTĀRYE.

AV 19. 62. 1

Trans— O God, may I be loved by the Brāhmaṇas (Gods) and the kings (the Kṣatriyas). May I be loved by all, who-so-ever perceives me, whether a Vaishya or a Shudra.

676 . Feel oneness with all human-beings.

YASMIN SARVĀṆI BHŪTĀNI-
ĀTMAIVĀ- BHŪD VIJĀNATAḤ.
TATRA KO MOHAḤ KAḤ ŚOKA
EKATVAM ANUPAŚYATAḤ.

YV. 40. 7

Trans— When an intelligent person observes unity with the whole animate world and feels oneness with it, then all attachment and calamities vanish.

677. May we have harmony with all.

**SAṂJÑĀNAṂ NAḤ SVEBHIḤ,
SAṂJÑĀNAM ARAṆEBHIḤ.**

AV. 7. 52. 1

Trans— May we have concord with the intemately known persons and foreigners alike.

678 . Philanthropic persons gain popularity.

**NARĀŚAṂSAṂ SUDHṚṢṬAMAM,
APAŚYAṂ SAPRATHASTAMAM.**

RV. 1. 18. 9

Trans— A philanthropist and enterprising person gains popularity very soon.

8. PHILOSOPHY

A. The Supreme Being (Brahman)

679 . Brahman is creator of the Universe.

**BRAHMAṆĀ BHŪMIR VIHITĀ
BRAHMA DYAUR UTTARĀ HITĀ.
BRAHMA-IDAṂ ŪRDHVAṂ TIRYAK CA-
ANTARIKṢAṂ VYACO HITAM.**

AV. 10. 2. 25

Trans— Brahman created this earch. Brahman placed this heaven above it. Brahman placed this extensive mid-region above and across.

680. The Supreme Being is eternal.

BRAHMA DEVĀN ANU KṢIYATI
BRAHMA DAIVA-JANĪR VIŚAḤ.
BRAHMEDAM ANYAT-NAKṢATRAṂ
BRAHMA SAT KṢATRAM UCYATE.

AV. 10. 2. 23

Trans— The Supreme Being dwells in the deities. The Supreme Being dwells in the divine subjects. The Supreme Being is imperishable and he is an excellent protector.

681. The Supreme Being exists in the human body.

PRABHRĀJAMĀNĀṂ HARIṆĪṂ
YAŚASĀ SAṂPARĪVṚTĀM.
PURAṂ HIRAṆYAYĪM BRAHMA-
Ā VIVEŚA-APARĀJITĀM.

AV. 10. 2. 33

Trans— The Supreme Being entered this city-like human body, which is glorious, destroyer of pains, covered with the fame, golden-coloured and invincible.

682. God creates heaven and earth.

AHAṂ JAJĀNA PṚTHIVĪM UTA DYĀM,
AHAM ṚTŪN AJANAYAṂ SAPTA SINDHŪN.

AV. 6. 61. 3

Trans— I (God) created the heaven and earth. I created the seasons and seven rivers.

683. Brahman was the first to exist.

BRAHMA JAJÑĀNAM PRATHAMAM PURASTĀT.

AV. 4. 1. 1

Trans— The Supreme Being was the first, who existed in the universe.

684. Brahman exhibits the origin of all.

SATAŚ CA YONIM ASATAŚ CA VI VAḤ.

AV. 4. 1. 1

Trans— The Supreme Being exhibits the origin of every thing whether manifested or un-manifested.

685. Brahman exists in the human body.

ŚARĪRAṂ BRAHMA PRĀVIŚAT,
ŚARĪRE-ADHI PRAJĀPATIḤ.

AV. 11. 8. 30

Trans— The Supreme Being entered the human body and he become the lord of it.

686. Brahman is enlivener and destroyer.

YO MĀRAYATI PRĀṆAYATI,
YASMĀT PRĀṆANTI BHUVANĀNI VIŚVĀ.

AV. 13. 3. 3

Trans— The Supreme Being animates and destroys. He is the source of invigoration of the whole universe.

687. Brahman creates the universe.

YA IME DYĀVĀ-PṚTHIVĪ JAJĀNA.

AV. 13. 3. 1

Trans— The Supreme Being created the heaven and earth.

688. He is lord of the universe.

ĪŚĀNAM ASYA JAGATAḤ SVARDṚŚAM,
ĪŚĀNAM INDRA TASTHUṢAḤ. AV. 20. 121. 1

Trans— The Supreme Being is blissful. He is the lord of the animate and in-animate world.

689. No bliss without knowing him.

TANNONNAŚAD YAḤ PITARAṂ NA VEDA.
AV. 9. 9. 21

Trans— None can attain bliss, without knowing the father-like God.

690. Brahman can be known by penance.

BRAHMA-ENAD VIDYĀT
TAPASĀ VIPAŚCIT. AV. 8. 9. 3

Trans— A wise man knows the Supreme Being by means of the penance.

691. A sage visualizes the Supreme Being.

VENAS TAT PAŚYAT
PARAMAṂ GUHĀ YAT. AV. 2. 1. 1

Trans— A pious sage visualizes the Supreme Being, who dwells in the heart.

692. Brahman enlivens the plants.

MAHAD BRAHMA--
YENA PRĀṆANTI VĪRUDHAḤ.
AV. 1. 32. 1

Trans— The Supreme Being is the source of life in the plants and herbs.

693. Brahman sustains the human - being.

ASTHANVANTAṂ YAD ANASTHĀ BIBHARTI. AV. 9. 9. 4

Trans— The boneless God sustains the human–being, who possesses bones.

694. The soul is invincible.

AYUTO-AHAM AYUTO ME ĀTMĀ. AV. 19. 51. 1

Trans— I (God) am invincible. My soul is unconquerable.

B. God (ĪSVARA)

695. God blesses a pious person.

HAṂSAḤ ŚUCIṢAD
VASUR ANTARIKṢASAD.
HOTĀ VEDIṢAD
ATITHIR DUROṆASAT. YV. 10. 24

Trans— God is pure like a swan. He dwells in the righteous persons. He exists in the mid-region like the Vasu-Gods. He is like a sacrificer, sitting at the altar. He is like a guest, resting in a house.

696. God is the supreme lustre.

DEVAṂ DEVATRĀ SŪRYAM
AGANMA JYORIR UTTAMAM. RV. 1. 50. 10

Trans— May we attain God, the supreme light, shining like the sun. He is the glory of the deities.

697. God is the protector of all.

YAC CID HI TVĀ JANĀ IME
NĀNĀ HAVANTA ŪTAYE.
ASMĀKAṂ BRAHMEDAM INDRA BHŪTU
TE, AHĀ VIŚVĀ CA VARDHANAM.

RV. 8. 1. 3

Trans— O Lord Indra, the mankind, at the time of emergency, invoke you variously for their safety. Let our prayers glorify you.

698. The atmosphere of theism makes all happy.

SARVO VAI TATRA JĪVATI
GAUR AŚVAḤ PURUṢAḤ PAŚUḤ.
YATREDAṂ BRAHMA KRIYATE
PARIDHIR JĪVANĀYA KAM. AV. 8. 2. 25

Trans— Every one, including the cows, the horses, the men and animals, lives happy, where the Supreme Being is placed firmly for the welfare of all.

699. God is only a witness.

ANAŚNAN ANYO ABHICĀKAŚĪTI.

RV. 1. 164. 20

Trans— God only witnesses the actions of all. He does not experience the results of any action.

700. God is in your heart.

ANYAD YUṢMĀKAM ANTARAṂ BABHŪVA.

RV. 10. 82. 7

Trans— God is in your heart.

701. God is all-pervading. Visualize him.

APAŚYAṂ GOPĀM ANIPADYAMĀNAM
Ā CA PARĀ CA PATHIBHIŚ CARANTAM.

RV. 1. 164. 31

Trans— God is the protector of all sense organs. He is imperishable. He is all-pervading. He moves here and there. I have visualized him.

702. God is every-where.

Ā VARĪVARTI BHUVANEṢU-ANTAḤ.

RV. 1. 164. 31

Trans— God is pervading the whole universe.

703. The universe is one-forth of God's existence.

TRIPĀD ŪRDHVA UDAIT PURUṢAḤ
PĀDO- ASYEHA-ABHAVAT PUNAḤ.

RV. 10. 90. 4

Trans— The three-fourth portion of God's existence is outside the universe. Only one-fourth of his existence is visible here.

704. God takes every form.

EKAṂ VĀ IDAṂ VI BABHŪVA SARVAM.

RV. 8. 58. 2

Trans— God is one. He takes every form in the universe.

705. Immortal God exists in human–being.

AMARTYO MARTYĀN ĀVIVEŚA.

RV. 8. 48. 12

Trans— God is immortal. He exists in mortal human beings.

706. God is our father and mother.

AYAṂ MĀTĀ-AYAṂ PITĀ-
AYAṂ JĪVĀTUR ĀGAMAT.

RV. 10. 60. 7

Trans— God is our father, mother and enlivener. He is with us.

707. He gives spiritual and physical power.

YA ĀTMADĀ BALADĀ YASYA VIŚVA-
UPĀSATE PRAŚIṢAṂ YASYA DEVĀḤ.
YASYA CHĀYĀ-AMṚTAṂ YASYA MṚTYUḤ,
KASMAI DEVĀYA HAVIṢĀ VIDHEMA.

RV. 10. 121. 2

Trans— God gives spiritual and physical strength. All the deities obey his orders. His favour is immortality and his anger is death. We offer our ablations to him.

708. God is in plants also.

YADI-ANTARIKṢE YADI VĀTE-
ĀSA YADI VṚKṢEṢU.

AV. 7. 66. 1

Trans— God is in the sky, in the air and in the plants.

709. There is no image of God.

NA TASYA PRATIMĀ ASTI.

YV. 32. 3

Trans— God has no image.

710. There is no salvation without knowing God.

TAM EVA VIDITVĀ-ATI MṚTYUM ETI.

YV. 31. 18

Trans— Only knowing God, one can attain salvation.

C. The Supporting Brahman (Skambha)

711. Skambha Brahman holds the universe.

SKAMBHO DĀDHĀRA DYĀVĀPṚTHIVĪ UBHE IME. SKAMBHO DĀDHĀRA-URU-ANTARIKṢAM.

AV. 10. 7. 35

Trans— The supporting Brahman holds the heaven and earth both. He holds this wide atmosphere also.

712. Brahman pervades the whole univese.

SKAMBHA IDAṂ VIŚVAṂ BHUVANAM Ā VIVEŚA. AV. 10. 7. 35

Trans— The Skambha Brahman pervades the whole universe.

713. God is blissful.

YO BHŪTAṂ CA BHAVYAṂ CA
SARVAṂ YAŚ CĀDHITIṢṬHATI.
SVAR YASYA CA KEVALAṂ
TASMAI JYEṢṬHĀYA BRAHMAṆE NAMAḤ.

AV. 10. 8. 1

Trans— God is omnipresent, whether it is past, present or future. He is blissful. We pay homage to that Supreme Being.

714. God is the divine origin of the Vedas.

YASMĀD ṚCO APĀTAKṢAN
YAJUR YASMĀD APĀKAṢAN.
SĀMĀNI YASYA LOMĀNI-
ATHARVĀṄGIRASO MUKHAM. AV. 10. 7. 20

Trans— The Ṛgveda and the Yajurveda originated from him. The Sāmaveda is his hair and the Atharvaveda is his mouth.

715. Brahman is the base of the universe.

SKAMBHE LOKĀḤ SKAMBHE TAPAḤ,
SKAMBHE-ADHI-ṚTAM ĀHITAM. AV. 10. 7. 29

Trans— All the worlds, the penances, the natural laws are based on the Supreme Being.

716. The perfect universe is derived from the perfect.

PŪRṆĀT PŪRṆAM UDACATI
PŪRṆAṂ PŪRṆENA SICYATE. AV. 10. 8. 29

Trans— The perfect universe is derived from the perfect Supreme Being. This perfect universe is nourished by the same perfect one.

717. Every–thing exists in Brahman.

ASAC CA YATRA SAC CA-ANTAḤ.
AV. 10. 7. 10

Trans— Every–thing, whether it is manifested or unmanifested, exists in the Supreme Being.

718. God is the inter-linking thread of the universe.

SŪTRAṂ SŪTRASYA YO VIDYĀT.
SA VIDYĀT BRĀHMAṆAṂ MAHAT.
AV. 10. 8. 37

Trans— He who knows the inter-linking thread of the universe, knows the Supreme Being.

719. Brahman is the nucleus of the universe.

TAT SAṂBHŪYA BHAVATI-EKAM EVA.
AV. 10. 8. 11

Trans— Brahman is the nucleus of the universe and everything, being dissolved, becomes uniform with him.

720. Brahman is realized by perseverance.

YAḤ ŚRAMĀT TAPASO JĀTAḤ. AV. 10. 7. 36

Trans— The Supreme Being is realized by perseverance and penance.

721. Brahman observes everything.

SAṂPAŚYAN YĀTI BHUVANĀNI VIŚVĀ.
AV. 10. 8. 18

Trans— The Supreme Being moves observing the whole universe.

D. The Mono-theism (Ekeśvara-Vāda)

722. God is one.

EKAṂ SAD VIPRĀ BAHUDHĀ VADANTI-
AGNIṂ YAMAṂ MĀTARIŚVĀNAM ĀHUḤ.
RV. 1. 164. 46

Trans— There is one Supreme Being. The sages call him by different names. They call him Agni (fire), Yama (the controller of the universe) and Mataris'van (air)

723. God is one.

TADEVA-AGNIS TAD ĀDITYAS
TAD VĀYUS TADU CANDRAMĀḤ.
TAD EVA ŚUKRAṂ TAD BRAHMA
TĀ ĀPAḤ SA PRAJĀPATIḤ. YV. 32. 1

Trans— The Supreme Being has various names. He is called Agni (Fire), Āditya (Sun), Vāyu (Air), Candramas (Moon), Shukra (Lustre), Brahman (Supreme Being), Āpaḥ (All-pervading, water), Prajāpati (Lord of creatures).

724. God is one.

YO DEVĀNĀṂ NĀMADHĀ EKA EVA.
YV. 17. 27

Trans— God is one and he is called by different names of the deities.

725. Brahman is one.

YAD EKAṂ JYOTIR BAHUDHĀ VIBHĀTI.
AV. 13. 3. 17

Trans— There is one lustrous Supreme Being. He is shining in different forms.

726. God is one.

NA DVITĪYO NA TṚTĪYAŚ
CATURTHO NĀPI-UCYATE. AV. 13. 4. 16

Trans— God is called neither the second, nor the third, nor the fourth.

727 God is one.

SA EṢA EKA EKAVṚD EKA EVA.
AV. 13. 4. 20

Trans— God is one and single only.

728. All Gods become one in him.

SARVE ASMIN DEVĀ EKAVṚTO BHAVANTI.
AV. 13. 4. 21

Trans— All the deities become one in him.

729. He has innumerable forms.

UPO TE BADVE BADVĀNI
YADI VĀSI NYARBUDAM. AV. 13. 4. 45

Trans— All the innumerable forms are related to the Supreme Being.

730. God has many forms.

SA EVA MṚTYUḤ SO-AMṚTAM.
AV. 13. 4. 25

Trans— God is death and God is immortal or nectar.

731. God has many forms.

SO AGNIḤ SA U SŪRYAḤ,
SA U EVA MAHĀYAMAḤ. AV. 13. 4. 5

Trans— God is Agni (Fire), Sūrya (Sun) and Mahāyama (Lord of death).

732. God has many names.

SO-ARYAMĀ SA VARUṆAḤ,
SA RUDRAḤ SA MAHĀDEVAḤ. AV. 13. 4. 4

Trans— God is Aryaman, Varuṇa, Rudra and Mahādeva.

733. God has many names.

TVAM INDRAS TVAṂ MAHENDRAḤ.
AV. 17. 1. 18

Trans— O God, you are Indra and Mahendra.

E. The Theory of Trinity (Traitavāda)

734. Three eternal realities.

DVĀ SUPARṆĀ SAYUJĀ SAKHĀYĀ
SAMĀNAṂ VṚKṢAṂ PARI SAṢVAJĀTE.
TAYOR ANYAḤ PIPPALAṂ SVĀDU-ATTI-
ANAŚNAN ANYO ABHI CĀKAŚĪTI.
RV. 1. 164. 20

Trans— There are two birds (i. e. Individual Soul & Supreme Soul), united with the bond of friendship, reside on the same tree (i. e. the material world). One of them (i. e. the Individual Soul) enjoys the sweet ripe fruit (i. e. the results of his actions), whereas the other (i. e. the Supreme Soul), witnesses everything without enjoying its fruits (i. e. not affected by results of actions).

735. God , Individual Soul and Nature.

BĀLĀD EKAM AṆĪYASKAM
UTA-EKAṂ NAIVA DṚŚYATE.
TATAḤ PARIṢVAJĪYASĪ
DEVATĀ SĀ MAMA PRIYĀ.
AV. 10. 8. 25

Trans— The one (i.e. the Mūla Prakṛti or Nature) is even subtler than hair and the other (i. e. Jivātmā or Individual Soul) is invisible. But of the subtlest and all-pervading deity (i. e. Īshvara or Supreme Soul) is the only object of my love.

736. Immortal soul in the mortal body.

IYAṂ KALYĀṆĪ- AJARĀ
MARTYASYA AMṚTĀ GṚHE. AV. 10. 8. 26

Trans— This immortal and auspicious deity (i. e. the supreme soul) dwells in the mortal human body.

F. The Individual Soul (Jivātman)

737. The human body is an above of deities.

TASMĀD VAI VIDVĀN PURUṢAM
IDAṂ BRAHMA-ITI MANYATE.
SARVĀ HY-ASMIN DEVATĀ
GĀVO GOṢṬHA IVĀSATE. AV. 11. 8. 32

Trans— Therefore the learned persons regard the individual soul as the Supreme Being, because all gods reside in the body, just as the cows in a cowpen.

738. God dwells in the human-body.

VIDYĀŚ CA VĀ AVIDYĀŚ CA,
YAC CA-ANYAD UPADEŚYAṂ.
ŚARĪRAṂ BRAHMA PRĀVIŚAD
ṚCAḤ SĀMA-ATHO YAJUḤ. AV. 11. 8. 23.

Trans— All sorts of matters entered the human body, such as wisdom, practical knowledge and every knowledge that is to be taught, Supreme Being, the Ṛg-Veda, the Sāma-Veda and the Yajur-Veda.

739. God dwells in the human body.

ŚARĪRAṂ BRAHMA PRĀVIŚAT-
ŚARĪRE-ADHI PRAJĀPATIḤ.

AV. 11. 8. 30

Trans— Brahman entered the human body and in the human body dwells the Prajāpati (i. e. the Supreme Being).

740. Always remember OM.

OṂ KRATO SMARA, KLIBE SMARA,
KṚTAṂ SMARA. YV. 40. 15

Trans— O Departing Soul, remember OM, remember your errors and remember your past actions.

741. The human body is mortal.

TAVA ŚARĪRAṂ PATAYIṢṆU-ARVAN.

YV. 29. 22

Trans— O Moving Soul, your human body is mortal.

742. Be active.

ĀŚUR BHAVA,--PṚTHUR BHAVA.

YV. 11. 44

Trans— O Individual soul, be active and be elevated.

743. Know your soul and be fearless.

TAM EVA VIDVĀN NA BIBHĀYA MṚTYOR,
ĀTMĀNAṂ DHĪRAM AJARAṂ YUVĀNAM.

AV. 10. 8. 44

Trans— The man, who knows the individual soul to be intelligent , undecaying and ever-young, does not fear death.

744. The soul is immortal.

**AKĀMO DHĪRO AMṚTAḤ SVAYAṂBHŪ-
RASENA TṚPTO NA KUTAŚCANONAḤ. .**
AV. 10. 8. 44

Trans— The individual soul is desireless,wise,immortal, self-existent, blissful and perfect in all respects.

745. Individual soul is an illuminated body.

**AṢṬACAKRĀ NAVADVĀRĀ
DEVĀNĀṂ PŪR AYODHYĀ.
TASYĀṂ HIRAṆYAYAḤ KOŚAḤ
SVARGO JYOTIṢĀVṚTAḤ.**
AV. 10. 3. 31

Trans— There is an impregnable fort of the luminous faculties, having eight plexuses (circles) and nine portals. Therein is laid a golden treasure-chest, which is full of bliss and begirt.with lustre.

746. The soul can be visualized by the seers.

**PUṆḌARĪKAṂ NAVADVĀRAṂ
TRIBHIR GUṆEBHIR ĀVṚTAM.
TASMIN YAD YAKṢAM ĀTMANVAT
TAD VAI BRAHMAVIDO VIDUḤ.**
AV. 10. 8. 43

Trans— The human body has a lot us-like heart and nine portals. It is encircled with three Guṇas (Sattva, Rajas & Tamas). Therein resides the livinġ (individual) soul. The seers only can visualize the individual soul.

747. A human-being lives and dies.

ADYĀ MAMĀRA SA HYAḤ SAMĀNA.

SV. 325

Trans— The human-being, who was living yesterday, died today.

748. The human-body is perishable.

BHASMĀNTAṂ ŚARĪRAM.

YV. 40. 15

Trans— The human-body is perishable. It ends into ashes.

749. The individual soul is eternal.

AJO-ASI-AJA SVARGO-ASI.

AV. 9. 5. 16

Trans— O Individual Soul, you are eternal. You are blissful.

750. Individual soul takes birth.

SA MĀTUR YONĀ PARIVĪTO ANTAḤ.

AV. 9. 10. 10

Trans— The individual soul comes to the womb of a mother.

751. Individual soul comes and goes out of the body.

Ā CA PARĀ CA PATHIBHIŚ CARANTAM.

AV. 9. 10. 11

Trans— The individual soul comes to the body and goes out of it.

G. The Nature (Prakṛti)

752. The Nature has two forms:Subtle and gross.

ASATAḤ SAD AJĀYATA.

RV. 10. 72. 2

Trans— In the beginning of the universe, the unmanifested form took the manifested form.

753. Origin of the earth from water.

TAM ID GARBHAṂ PRATHAMAṂ DADHRA ĀPAḤ.

RV. 10. 82. 6

Trans— First of all the waters were impregnated.

754. Water was the first creation.

ĀPO DEVĪḤ PRATHAMAJĀ ṚTENA.

RV. 10. 109. 1

Trans— First of all the eternal laws (Ṛta) created waters.

755. The Supreme-Being creates the earth.

IYAṂ VISṚṢṬIR YATA ĀBABHŪVA.

RV. 10. 129. 7

Trans— This universe originated from the Supreme Being.

756. The world is a reality.

DHRUVAṂ VIŚVAM IDAṂ JAGAT.

RV. 10. 173. 4

Trans— The whole universe is a reality.

757. The universe is stable.

DHRUVĀ DYAUR DHRUVĀ PṚTHIVĪ DHRUVĀSAḤ PARVATĀ IME.

RV. 10. 173. 4

Trans— The sky, earth and mountains are stable.

758. Take the world as reality and be prosperous.

ETAṂ LOKAṂ ŚRADDADHĀNĀḤ SACANTE. AV. 12. 3. 7

Trans— The persons, who take this world as a reality, take its benefits.

H. The Result of an Action

759. A man dies of his own actions.

SVAIḤ ṢA EVAIR MUMURAT.

RV. 8. 97. 3

Trans— A guilty person dies of his own actions.

760. An inactive person always suffers.

YA INDRA SASTI-AVRATO-ANUṢVĀPAṂ ADEVAYUḤ. RV. 8. 97. 3

Trans— O God, one who is an atheist, inactive and sleepy, dies of one's own actions.

761. A sinner suffers.

AGHAM ASTU-AGHAKṚTE ŚAPAṬHAḤ ŚAPATHĪYATE. AV. 10. 1. 5

Trans— May the sinner suffer from his own sin. Let the cursing person suffer from his own curse.

762. Result of an action is invariable.

ADHŪRṢATA SVAYAM ETE VACOBHIR,
ṚJŪYATE VṚJINĀNI BRUVANTAḤ.

RV. 5. 12. 5

Trans— The persons, accusing the straight-going person like me, are ruined for their own faults.

763. Evil deeds cause destruction.

MĀ TAT KARMA VASAVO YAC-CAYADHVE.

RV. 7. 52. 2

Trans— O Vasu-Gods, may we not do such actions, which may result in disaster.

764. Immortality by virtuous deeds.

MARTĀSAḤ SANTO
AMṚTATVAM ĀNAŚUḤ.

RV. 1. 110. 4

Trans— The devotees, in spite of being mortals, became immortals by dint of virtuous deeds.

I. The Rebirth

765. Rebirth of the individual soul.

ASUṂ YA ĪYUR AVṚKĀ ṚTAJÑĀḤ.

RV. 10. 15. 1

Trans— Those sincere and righteous persons took rebirth.

766. May God give us another birth.

PUNAR NAḤ SOMAS TANVAṂ DADĀTU.
RV. 10. 59. 7

Trans— The Soma God, may give us another human body to us.

767. The individuals soul takes different forms.

TVAṂ STRĪ TVAṂ PUMĀN ASI
TVAṂ KUMĀRA UTA VĀ KUMĀRĪ.
AV. 10. 8. 27

Trans— The individual soul, at the time of rebirth, may take the form of a woman, man, child or baby.

768. The individual soul takes many births.

Ā VARĪVARTI BHUVANEṢU-ANTAḤ.
AV. 9. 10. 11

Trans— The individual soul, taking different forms, wanders in the world.

769. The rebirth is according to one's own actions.

JĪVO MṚTASYA CARATI SVADHĀBHIḤ.
AV. 9. 10. 8

Trans— The soul of a dead body takes another form according to his past actions.

770. May I have another birth.

PUNAḤ PRĀṆAḤ PUNAR ĀTMĀ NA AITU.
AV. 6. 53. 2

Trans— May we have our soul and vital airs again.

771. The rebirth of the individual soul.

PUNAŚ CAKṢUḤ PUNAR ASUṂ NA AITU.
AV. 6. 53. 2

Trans— May we have again our soul and eye-sight.

772. The individual soul takes rebirth.

GARBHE SAN JĀYASE PUNAḤ. YV. 12. 36

Trans— O Individual soul, you come in the womb of a mother and take another birth.

773. The rebirth of the individual soul.

PRASADYA BHASMANĀ YONIM
APAŚ CA PṚTHIVĪM AGNE.
SAṂSṚJYA MĀTṚBHIṢ ṬVAṂ
JYOTIṢMĀN PUNAR Ā SADAḤ. YV. 12. 38

Trans— O Individual soul, when your body becomes ashes, you reach the water and earth. Then dwelling in the womb of the mother, you take birth again, having an illuminated soul.

774. The rebirth according to one's own actions.

APĀṄ PRĀṄ ETI SVADHAYĀ GṚBHĪTO-
AMARTYO MARTYENĀ SAYONIḤ.
RV. 1. 164. 38

Trans— The immortal soul, having the mortal body, takes this or that from of existence according to his own actions.

775. The individual soul takes rebirth.

ANTAR-GARBHAŚ CARATI DEVATĀSU-

ĀBHŪTO BHŪTAḤ SA U JĀYATE PUNAḤ.
AV. 11. 4. 20

Trans— The individuals soul wanders within the womb of mother and takes birth again and again in the bodies of holy persons.

J. The Penance

776. The penance leads to success.

YAT SĀNOḤ SĀNUM ĀRUHAD
BHŪRI-ASPAṢṬA KARTVAM.
TAD INDRO ARTHAṂ CETATI
YŪTHENA VṚṢṆIR EJATI. RV. 1. 10. 2

Trans— God Indra takes care of the devotee, who climbs one summit after another and accomplishes multifarious activities. The Lord comes with all his forces at an opportune time.

777. The penance makes a person invincible.

TAPASĀ YE ANĀDHṚṢYĀS-
TAPASĀ YE SVAR YAYUḤ.
TAPO YE CAKRIRE MAHAS-
TĀN CID EVĀPI GACCHATĀT. RV. 10. 154. 2

Trans— O Human Being, go to those saints, who are invincible and blissful on account of their penance and austerity.

778. The penance yields knowledge and longevity.

AGNE TAPAS TAPYĀMAHE
UPA TAPYĀMAHE TAPAḤ.

**ŚRUTĀNI ŚṚṆVANTO VAYAM
ĀYUṢMANTAḤ SUMEDHASAḤ.**

AV. 7. 61. 2

Trans— O Fire-God, we perform mental and physical penance. May we attain long life and be intelligent by learning the Vedas.

779. The penance annihilates ill-intentions.

PARĀ ŚṚṆĪHI TAPASĀ YĀTUDHĀNĀN.

AV. 8. 3. 13

Trans— O God, may you annihilate the ill-intentions by the penance.

780. The places suitable for meditation.

**UPAHVARE GĪRĪṆĀṂ
SAṂGAME CA NADĪNĀM.
DHIYĀ VIPRO AJĀYATA.** YV. 26. 15

Trans— A person, meditating on the slopes of the mountains or at the confluence of the rivers, becomes enlightened.

781. A saint has divine power.

**TAD VĀ ATHARVAṆAḤ ŚIRO
DEVAKOŚAḤ SAMUBJITAḤ.** AV. 10. 2. 27

Trans— A saint's head is a treasure of accumulated divine powers.

782. Harmony of head and heart.

**MŪRDHĀNAM ASYA SAṂSĪVYA
ATHARVĀ HṚDAYAṂ CA YAT.**

MASTIṢKĀD ŪRDHVAḤ PRAIRAYAT
PAVAMĀNO-ADHI ŚĪRṢATAḤ. AV. 10. 2. 26

Trans— A saint makes the harmony of head and heart. Then, he raises the vital airs upward and presses them in the head to achieve his goal.

783. Immortality by penance and vow.

YENA DEVĀḤ SVAR ĀRURUHUR
HITVĀ ŚARĪRAM AMṚTASYA NĀBHIM.
TENA GEṢMA SUKṚTASYA LOKAṂ
GHARMASYA VRATENA TAPASĀ
YAŚASYAVAḤ. AV. 4. 11. 6

Trans— By the grace of God the wise persons, after death obtained salvation, which is the centre of the nectar. May we,desirous of fame, also attain that immortality, by performing strict penance and observing vow.

784. Immortality by consecration and penance.

YATRA BRAHMAVIDO YĀNTI
DĪKṢAYĀ TAPASĀ SAHA.
BRAHMĀ MĀ TATRA NAYATU
BRAHMĀ BRAHMA DADHĀTU ME.
AV. 19. 43. 8

Trans— May God take me to that celestial abode where the God-knowing persons reach by means of consecration and penance. May God confer knowledge on me.

785. The penance overcomes death.

YENĀTARAN BHŪTAKṚTO-ATI MṚTYUṂ,
YAM ANVAVINDAN TAPASĀ ŚRAMEṆA.
AV. 4. 35. 2

Trans— The deities, makers of human– welfare, overcome the death by knowing the Supreme Being. That knowledge is acquired by penance and perseverance.

786. Indra wins heaven by austerity.

TVAṂ TAPAḤ PARITAPYA-AJAYAḤ SVAḤ.
RV. 10. 167. 1

Trans— O Indra, you performed penance and won the heaven.

787. Penance and perseverance saviours of humanity.

TAPAŚ CAIVA-ĀSTĀṂ KARMA CA-
ANTAR MAHATI-ARṆAVE.
AV. 11. 8. 2

Trans— The penance and perseverance are the only saviours in the dreadful world.

788. Realization of Brahman by penance.

ATAPTA-TANŪR NA TAD ĀMO AŚNUTE.
RV. 9. 83. 1

Trans— One can't realize the Supreme Being without performing the penance.

K. The Philosophic Doctrines

789. Immortality by means of knowledge.

VIDYĀṂ CĀVIDYĀṂ CA
YAS TAD VEDOBHAYAṂ SAHA.

AVIDYAYĀ MṚTYUM TĪRTVĀ
VIDYAYĀ-AMṚTAM AŚNUTE.

YV. 40. 14

Trans— He, who knows both the paths of wisdom and action, crossing the death-pool by action, attains salvation by means of wisdom.

790. Spiritualism leads to immortality.

SAṂBHŪTIṂ CA VINĀŚAṂ CA
YAS TAD VEDOBHAYAṂ SAHA.
VINĀŚENA MṚTYUṂ TĪRTVĀ
SAṂBHŪTYĀ-AMṚTAM AŚNUTE.

YV. 40. 11

Trans— He, who knows both the paths of spiritualism and materialism, crossing the death-pool through materialism, attains salvation through spiritualism.

791. Lustre through intuition.

AHAM ID HI PITUṢ PARI
MEDHĀM ṚTASYA JAGRABHA.
AHAṂ SŪRYA IVĀJANI.

AV. 20. 115. 1

Trans— I attained intuitive knowledge (ṚTAM BHARĀ PRAJÑĀ) by the grace of God and I became brilliant like the sun.

792. Immortality by insight.

AGANMA JYOTIR AMṚTĀ ABHŪMA.

YV. 8. 52

Trans— We attained insight and became immortals.

793. Perishable and imperishable.

ASATI SAT PRATIṢṬHITAṂ
SATI BHŪTAṂ PRATIṢṬHITAM.

AV. 17. 1. 19

Trans— The imperishable soul dwells in the perishable human body and the whole world is based in the imperishable Supreme Being.

794. Immortal soul in the human body.

IDAṂ JYOTIR AMṚTAṂ MARTYEṢU.

RV. 6. 9. 4

Trans— This immortal soul dwells in the human body.

795. The soul is invincible.

AHAM INDRO NA PARĀ JIGYE.

RV. 10. 48. 5

Trans— I am the Supreme–Soul. I am invincible.

796. The soul is imperishable.

NA MṚTYAVE-AVA TASTHE KADĀCANA.

RV. 10. 48. 5

Trans— The soul is imperishable.

797. The soul dwells in the heart.

VĪDAṂ JYOTIR HṚDAYA ĀHITAṂ YAT.

RV. 6. 9. 6

Trans— The lustrous soul resides in the heart.

798. God is realized by awakened persons.

PAŚYAD AKṢAṆVĀN
NA VI CETAD ANDHAḤ. RV. 1. 164. 16

Trans— God is realized by the person, who has the eye-sight (i. e. knowledge) and not by a blind (i. e. a fool).

799. God is realized by the pure heart.

TAṂ PĀKENA MANASĀ-
APAŚYAM ANTITAḤ. RV. 10. 114. 4

Trans— I visualized the Supreme-Being by my pure mind.

800. Immortality by the knowledge of God.

YA IT TAD VIDUS TE AMṚTATVAM
ĀNASHUḤ. RV. 1. 164. 23

Trans— Those persons, who know the Supreme-Being, attain immortality.

801. Self-realization by truth and faith.

ṚTAVĀKENA SATYENA
ŚRADDHAYĀ TAPASĀ SUTAḤ. RV. 9. 113. 2

Trans— God is realized by speaking the truth, honesty, faith and austerity.

802. Conquer death and be immortal.

BANDHANĀN MṚTYOR MUKṢĪYA
MĀ-AMṚTĀT.

RV. 7. 59. 12

Trans— O God, make me free from the bondage of death and bless with the immortality.

803. The wise can visualize the Supreme-Being.

TAD VIṢṆOḤ PARAMAṂ PADAṂ
SADĀ PAŚYANTI SŪRAYAḤ.

RV. 1. 22. 20

Trans— The wise persons visualize the supreme abode of the Supreme-Being (Viṣṇu).

804. God is visualized by knowledge.

NAKIṢ ṬAṂ KARMAṆĀ NAŚAT.

AV. 20. 92. 18

Trans— None can attain the Supreme Being by actions. (He is visualized by means of knowledge).

805. Adopt the path of spiritualism.

BHADRĀD ADHI ŚREYAḤ PREHI.

AV. 7. 8. 1

Trans— May you prefer the path of spiritualism to that of materialism.

9. EDUCATION

A. The Teacher

806. Impart knowledge to the ignorant.

KETUṂ KṚṆVAN AKETAVE
PEŚO MARYĀ APEŚASE .
SAM UṢADBHIR AJĀYATHĀḤ.

RV. 1. 6. 3

Trans— O Human Beings, you are born with the dawn. Give knowledge to the ignorant and give beauty to the ugly.

807. Impart knowledge and efficiency.

IMĀṂ DHIYAṂ ŚIKṢAMĀṆASYA DEVA, KRATUṂ DAKṢAṂ VARUṆA SAṂ ŚIŚĀDHI.

RV. 8. 42. 3

Trans— O God Varuṇa, improve the intellect of the students and impart knowledge and dexterity to them.

808. The teachers are enlightened persons.

GŪḌHAṂ JYOTIḤ PITARO ANVAVINDAN.

RV. 7. 76. 4

Trans— The learned ones possess the secret light.

809. Qualities of a teacher.

ṚṢIR VIPRO VICAKṢAṆAḤ.

RV. 9. 107. 7

Trans— A scholar has insight and power of discrimination. He is sagacious.

810. Qualities of a teacher.

ṚṢIR VIPRAḤ PURA-ETĀ JANĀNĀM.

RV. 9. 87. 3

Trans— A teacher is a seer, sagacious and a leader of the people.

811. Qualities of a teacher.

PĀVAKAVARṆĀḤ ŚUCAYO VIPAŚCITAḤ.

RV. 8. 3. 3

Trans— They have brilliance like that of the fire, possess power of discrimination and are pious.

812. A scholar knows secret of the speech.

SA CID VIVEDA NIHITAṂ YAD ĀSĀM,
APĪCYAṂ GUHYAṂ NĀMA GONĀM.
RV. 9. 87. 3

Trans— A scholar knows the secret of the speech.

813. Possess the third eye of knowledge.

TṚTĪYENA JYOTIṢĀ SAṂ VIŚASVA.
RV. 10. 56. 1

Trans— O Man, possess the third eye of knowledge.

814. Improve your knowledge and intellect.

BRAHMA JINVATAM
UTA JINVATAṂ DHIYAḤ. RV. 8. 35. 16

Trans— O Aśvin-Gods, may you improve our knowledge and intellect.

815. Control your sense-organs.

AKṢĀN AHO NAHYATANOTA SOMYĀḤ.
RV. 10. 53. 7

Trans— O Noble Scholars, control your sense-organs.

816. Impart knowledge to the ignorant.

ACETAYAD ACITO DEVO ARYAḤ.
RV. 7. 86. 7

Trans— The noble God Varuṇa, imparted knowledge to the ignorant.

817. The teachers spread knowledge.

JYOTIR YACCHANTI SAVITEVA BĀHŪ.
RV. 7. 79. 2

Trans— They, like the rays of the sun, spread light.

818. Be thoughtful and make others noble.

MANUR BHAVA, JANAYĀ DAIVYAṂ JANAM,
RV. 10. 53. 6

Trans— O Man, be thoughtful and make the others noble.

819. Follow injunctions of the Vedas.

MANTRA-ŚRUTYAṂ CARĀMASI.
RV. 10. 134. 7

Trans— Let us follow the injunctions of the holy Vedas.

820. The intellect sharpens the knowledge.

VAJRAṂ ŚIŚĀTI DHIṢAṆĀ VAREṆYAM.
RV. 8. 15. 7

Trans— The intellect sharpens the knowledge, which flashes like the lightning.

821. Qualities of teacher.

DIVAKṢASO AGNIJIHVĀ ṚTĀVṚDHAḤ.
RV. 10. 65. 7

Trans— The teachers are propagators of the truth, brilliant orators and holy like divine bodies.

822. They are protectors of holy traditions.

JYOTIṢMATAḤ PATHO RAKṢA DHIYĀ KṚTĀN.
RV. 10. 53. 6

Trans— May you protect the glorious traditions established by the ancestors.

823. He imparts knowledge to the students.

YUGĀYA VIPRA UPARĀYA ŚIKṢAN.
RV. 7. 87. 4

Trans— The learned teacher imparts knowledge to the students, who approach him.

824. He explains secrets of the scriptures.

VIDVĀN PADASYA GUHYĀ NA VOCAT.
RV. 7. 87. 4

Trans— The scholar explains the secrets of the scriptures.

825. Enrolment of the student by the Principal.

ĀCHĀRYA UPANAYAMĀNO BRAHMACĀRIṆAṂ KṚṆUTE GARBHAM ANTAḤ.
AV. 11. 5. 3

Trans— A preceptor, while admitting a student, gives the sacred thread to him and takes him under his control.

826. The Principal maintains moral excellence.

ĀCHĀRYO BRAHMACĀRĪ BRAHMACĀRĪ PRAJĀPATIḤ.
AV. 11. 5. 16

Trans— The Principal maintains moral excellence, just as the creator of the universe.

827. Qualities of a Principal.

**ĀCĀRYO MṚTYUR VARUṆAḤ
SOMA OṢADHAYAḤ PAYAḤ.**

AV. 11. 5. 14

Trans— The Principal is hard like the death, a judge like Varuṇa-God, invigorator like the Soma-God, destroyer of vices like the herbs and refresher like the water.

828. He imparts the hightest knowledge.

**ĀCĀRYAS TATAKṢA NABHASĪ UBHE IME,
URVĪ GAMBHĪRE PṚTHIVĪṂ DIVAṂ CA.**

AV. 11. 5. 8

Trans— The Principal acquires knowledge of heaven and earth and imparts it to the students.

829. He is a treasure of knowledge.

GUHĀ NIDHĪ NIHITAU BRĀHMAṆASYA.

AV. 11. 5. 10

Trans— The teacher keeps the secrets of the heaven and earth in his mind.

830. He improves inquisitiveness.

**ŚIKṢĀNARAḤ PRADIVO
AKĀMAKARŚANAḤ.**

AV. 20. 21. 2

Trans— The teacher is an enlightened person and he does not suppress the inquisitiveness of the students.

B. The Student

831. Sharpen your intellects.

ŚIŚĪHI MĀ ŚIŚAYAṂ TVĀ ŚṚṆOMI.

RV. 10. 42. 3

Trans— O Teacher, sharpen my intellect. I hear your precepts attentively.

832. Have a retentive memory.

MAYYEVĀSTU MAYI ŚRUTAM.

AV. 1. 1. 2

Trans— O Teacher, may I have the retentive memory.

833. Follow the path of the Vedic precepts.

SAṂ ŚRUTENA GAMEMAHI
MĀ ŚRUTENA VI RĀDHIṢI.

AV. 1. 1. 4

Trans— O Teacher, may we follow the path of the Vedic precepts. We ought not to ignore them.

834. Have an active mind.

APNASVATĪ MAMA DHĪR ASTU ŚAKRA.

RV. 10. 42. 3

Trans— O God, may I possess an active intellect.

835. The student should have inquisitiveness.

TĀN UŚATO VI BODHAYA.

RV. 1. 12. 4

Trans— The teacher should enlighten minds of the inquisitive students.

836. Impart knowledge to the students.

SA ŚAKRA ŚIKṢA PURUHŪTA NO DHIYĀ.
RV. 8. 4. 15

Trans— O God, impart knowledge to us and bless us with a noble intellect.

837. Lead us to the noble path.

SUGĀN PATHAḤ KṚṆUHI DEVAYĀNĀN.
RV. 10. 51. 5

Trans— O Teacher, lead us to the noble path and make it smooth.

838. Teach an intelligent student.

ŚIKṢEYAM ASMAI DITSEYAṂ
ŚACĪPATE MANĪṢIṆE. RV. 8. 14. 2

Trans— O God, I should teach and impart knowledge to an intelligent student.

839. Be attentive.

VIPRĀSO NA MANMABHIḤ SVĀDHYAḤ.
RV. 10. 78. 1

Trans— The scholars become attentive by thoughtful manners.

840. Please your teachers by devotion.

ŚUMBHANTI VIPRAṂ DHĪTIBHIḤ.
RV. 9. 40. 1

Trans— They please their teachers by devotion to them.

841. Repeat your lessons.

ŚĀKTASYEVA VADATI ŚIKṢAMĀṆAḤ.
RV. 7. 103. 5

Trans— The student recites the lessons as instructed by the teacher.

842. Get up early in the morning.

VIŚVĀN DEVĀN UṢARBUDHAḤ.

RV. 1. 14. 9

Trans— One, who gets up early in the morning, pleases all the deities.

843. Teach the obedient students.

ŚIKṢEYAM IN-MAHAYATE DIVE DIVE.

RV. 7. 32. 19

Trans— I must teach the obedient students daily.

844. Don't be sleepy and talkative.

MĀ NO NIDRĀ ĪŚATA MOTA JALPIḤ.

RV. 8. 48. 14

Trans— O Gods, let us not be overpowered by the sleep and talkativeness.

C. The Scholar

845. The scholars excels the others.

SŪRIR ASI VARCODHĀ ASI TANŪPĀNO-ASI. ĀPNUHI ŚREYĀṂSAM, ATI SAMAṂ KRĀMA.

AV. 2. 11. 4

Trans— O Human Soul, you are intelligent and lustrous. You are the protector of the human body. Enjoy welfare and excel your equals.

846. The wise persons are deities.

DEVĀḤ PITARAḤ PITARO DEVĀḤ. AV. 6. 123. 3

Trans— The Gods are scholars and the scholars are Gods.

847. The scholar rules the universe.

VĀCASPATIḤ– VIŚVASYA-ĪŚĀNA OJASĀ. AV. 20. 137. 5

Trans— The scholar is the ruler of the universe by his vigour.

848. The scholars propagate the truth.

VIPRĀ ṚTASYA VĀHASĀ. AV. 20. 138. 2

Trans— The scholars propagate the turth.

849. The scholars are self-luminous.

SVABHĀNAVO VIPRĀḤ. RV. 1. 82. 2

Trans— The wise persons are self-radiant.

850. The scholar analyses the origin of energy.

VIŚVĀ DEVĀNĀṂ JANIMĀ VIVAKTI. AV. 4. 1. 3

Trans— The scholar analyses the origin of all deities.

851. The scholars are desirous of knowledge.

VIPRĀSO VĀ DHIYĀYAVAḤ. Av. 20. 71. 2

Trans— The scholars are eager to acquire knowledge.

852. The scholar is a treasure of knowledge.

Ā JĀGṚVIR VIPRA ṚTĀ MATĪNĀM.

RV. 9. 97. 37

Trans— The scholar is ever-vigilant and a treasure of knowledge.

853. The scholars perform religious rites.

IYAKṢANTI PRACETASAḤ.
MAJJANTI-AVICETASAḤ. RV. 9. 64. 21

Trans— The scholars intend to perform religious rites and the ignorants plunge in darkness.

854. The Scholars acquire scientific knowledge.

MARĪCĪNĀṂ PADAM
ICCHANTI VEDHASAḤ. RV. 10. 177. 1

Trans— The Scholars intend to acquire knowledge of the sun- rays.

855. Qualities of a scholar.

KAVIM ADVAYANTAM, PRACETASAM
AMṚTAṂ SUPRATĪKAM.

RV. 3. 29. 5

Trans— The scholar is fore-sighted, free from duplicity, intelligent, immortal and glorious.

856. Qualities of a scholar.

YO REVĀN YO AMĪVAHĀ
VASUVIT PUṢṬIVARDHANAḤ. RV. 1. 18. 2

Trans— A scholar possesses wealth, cures diseases, acquires money and nourishes the people.

857. Qualities of a scholar.

**YE SUKRATAVAḤ ŚUCAYO
DHIYAṂDHĀḤ.** RV. 7. 2. 2

Trans— The scholars perform noble deeds. They are pious and wise.

D. The Intellect

858. May I be intelligent.

**YĀṂ MEDHĀṂ DEVAGAṆĀḤ
PITARAŚCA-UPĀSATE.
TAYĀ MĀM ADYA MEDHAYĀ-
AGNE MEDHĀVINAṂ KURU.**

RV. 32. 14

Trans— O Fire-God, the Gods and the ancestors worship the intellect. Today by that intellect make me intelligent.

859. May we attain intelligence.

**MEDHĀṂ ME VARUṆO DADĀTU
MEDHĀM AGNIḤ PRAJĀPATIḤ.
MEDHĀM INDRAŚCA VĀYUŚCA
MEDHĀṂ DHĀTĀ DADĀTU ME.**

YV. 32. 15

Trans— May the following deities bestow intellect on me, Viz. Varuṇa (the Lord of water), Agni (Fire-God), Prajāpati (the Lord of the creation), Indra, Vāyu (the Lord of wind) and Dhātā (the upholder of the univese).

860. May we attain divine intellect.

DEVĀNĀṂ BHADRĀ SUMATIR ṚJŪYATĀM.

YV. 25. 15

Trans— May we attain the divine intellect of the noble Gods for our welfare.

861. May we attain the philanthropic intellect.

TĀṂ SAVITUR VAREṆYASYA CITRĀM,
ĀHAṂ VṚṆE SUMATIṂ VIŚVAJANYĀM.

YV. 17. 74

Trans— O God, I choose that wonderful intellect of the supreme Sun-God, which is for the welfare of the universe.

862. Knowledge spreads from one to another.

AGNINĀ-AGNIḤ SAMIDHYATE.

RV. 1. 12. 6

Trans— Like the flame knowledge spreads from one to another.

863. Acquire Rtambhara Prajna.

AHAM ID HI PITUṢ PARI
MEDHĀM ṚTASYA JAGRABHA.
AHAM SŪRYA IVĀJANI.

RV. 8. 6. 10

Trans— I acquired from the fore-fathers the supreme knowledge called Rtambhara Prājñā, and by means of that I became brilliant like the sun.

864. May we have divine intellect.

DAIVĪM DHIYAṂ MANĀMAHE
SUMṚḌĪKĀM ABHIṢṬAYE. YV. 4. 11

Trans— We pray for that divine intellect, which yields all sorts of pleasure and welfare.

865. May God bless us with the philanthropic intellect.

TVAṂ VIṢṆO SUMATIṂ VIŚVAJANYĀM,
APRAYUTĀM EVAYĀVO MATIṂ DĀḤ.
RV. 7. 100. 2

Trans— O All- pervading God Viṣṇu, may you grant philanthropic intellect to us. O Benevolent, bestow a faultless discriminating power on us.

866. May God remove our ignorance.

KṢIPAD AŚASTIM APA DURMATIṂ HAN,
ATHĀ KARAD YAJAMĀNĀYA ŚAṂ YOḤ.
RV. 10. 182. 3

Trans— May the God Bṛhaspati remove our ill-fame, destroy ignorance and yield welfare to the sacrificing person.

E. The Faith (Śraddhā)

867. A faith is the supreme benefactor.

ŚRADDHAYĀ AGNIḤ SAMIDHYATE
ŚRADDHAYĀ HŪYATE HAVIḤ.
ŚRADDHĀṂ BHAGASYA MŪRDHANI
VACASĀ VEDAYĀMASI.
RV. 10.151.1

Trans— The sacrificial fire is kindled with faith. The oblation is offered with faith. We pray the faith, which is the supreme in prosperity.

868. We invoke the Goddess Faith.

ŚRADDHĀṂ PRĀTAR HAVĀMAHE
ŚRADDHĀṂ MADHYANDINAṂ PARI.
ŚRADDHĀṂ SŪRYASYA NIMRUCI
ŚRADDHE ŚRADDHĀPAYEHA NAḤ.

RV. 10. 151. 5

Trans— O Goddess Faith, we invoke you in the morning, in the midday and in the evening. May you make us faithful.

869. An earnest faith yields prosperity.

ŚRADDHĀṂ DEVĀ YAJAMĀNĀ
VĀYUGOPĀ UPĀSATE.
ŚRADDHĀṂ HṚDAYYAYĀ-ĀKŪTYĀ
ŚRADDHAYĀ VINDATE VASU. RV. 10. 151. 4

Trans— The Gods and men,. protected by the wind, worship the goddess Faith. They pray the Faith with earnest intentions. The faith yields prosperity.

870. A luminous person is adored.

ADHĀ CANA ŚRAD DADHATI TVIṢĪMATE.

RV. 1. 55. 5

Trans— A glorious person is always worshipped.

F. The Glory

871. Be glorious.

AGNE VARCASVIN VARCASVĀN TVAṂ DEVEṢU-ASI.

VARCASVĀN AHAṂ MANUṢYEṢU BHŪYĀSAM. YV. 8. 38

Trans— O Glorious Fire-God, you are the most brilliant among the gods. similarly I may also be brilliant among my fellows.

872. May I become glorious.

SŪRYA BHRĀJIṢṬHA BHRĀJIṢṬHAS TVAṂ DEVEṢU-ASI.
BHRĀJIṢṬHO-AHAṂ MANUṢYEṢU BHŪYĀSAM. YV. 8. 40

Trans— O Shining Sun-God, you are the most shining among the Gods. Similarly I may also shine among my fellows.

873. O God, bless us with glory.

OJASE ME VARCODĀ VARCASE PAVASVA. YV. 7. 28

Trans— O God, you are bestower of glory, bless me with glory and vigour. Make me pious, so that I may attain these virtues.

874. O God, bestow energy on me.

OJO-ASI-OJO ME DĀḤ. AV. 2. 17. 1

Trans— O God, you are a source of vigour, bestow vigour on me.

875. May we attain lustre.

JĪVĀ JYOTIR AŚĪMAHI. RV. 7. 32. 26

Trans— O God, we the human beings, may attain lustre.

876. O God make us radiant.

TEJO-ASI TEJO MAYI DHEHI.

YV. 38. 25

Trans— O God, yur are radiant, make us radiant.

G. The Vow & Austerity

877. A vow leads to the Supreme Being.

VRATENA DĪKṢĀM ĀPNOTI
DĪKṢAYĀ-ĀPNOTI DAKṢIṆĀM.
DAKṢIṆĀ ŚRADDHĀM ĀPNOTI
ŚRADDHAYĀ SATYAM ĀPYATE. YV. 19. 30

Trans— By observing a vow one attains consecration. By consecration one achieves efficiency. By efficiency one attains faith and by faith one realizes the Supreme-Being.

878. May I attain the vow and the faith.

VRATAṂ CA ŚRADDHĀṂ CA-UPAIMI.

YV. 20. 24

Trans— By performing a sacrifice, I may attain the vow and the faith.

879. Observe the vow earnestly.

VRATĀ RAKṢANTE AMṚTĀḤ SAHOBHIḤ.

RV. 1. 62. 10

Trans— The deities observe their vow by all means.

880. God is realized by severe austerity.

ATAPTATANŪR NA TADĀMO AŚNUTE.

RV. 9. 83. 1

Trans— A man, without undertaking the severe penance, can not realize the Supreme Being.

881. The penance leads to the heaven.

TVAṂ TAPAḤ PARITAPYA-AJAYAḤ SVAḤ.
RV. 10. 167. 1

Trans— O God-Indra, you undertook the penance and won the heaven.

882. The sensuality may not disturb our chastity.

MĀ ŚIŚNADEVĀ API GUR ṚTAṂ NAḤ.
RV. 7. 21. 5

Trans— O God, the sexual craving may not disturb our piety.

H. The Poet and Poetry

883. Qualities of a poet.

AMŪRAḤ KAVIR ADITIR VIVASVĀN.
RV. 7. 9. 3

Trans— A poet is intelligent, perfect and brilliant.

884. Qualities of a poet.

KAVIS TUVĪRAVĀN ṚTAJÑĀḤ. RV. 10. 64. 16

Trans— The poet is a good orator. He knows the secrets of the scriptures.

885. Qualities of a poet.

SVATAVASAḤ KAVAYAḤ SŪRYATVACAḤ.
RV. 7. 59. 11

Trans— The poets are self-reliants. They are bright as the sun.

886. Qualities of a poet.

ŚUCIR VIPRAḤ ŚUCIḤ KAVIḤ. RV. 8. 44. 21

Trans— A scholar is glorious. A poet is glorious.

887. Qualities of a poet.

KAVAYO-APASO MANĪṢIṆAḤ. RV. 9. 72. 6

Trans— The poets are industrious and intelligent.

888. A poet composes poems.

ṚṢIR VIPRAḤ KĀVYENA. RV. 8. 79. 1

Trans— A poet becomes a seer and a scholar by a poetic composition.

889. A poet is renowned for his poetry.

VIPRAḤ KAVIḤ KĀVYENĀ SVARCANĀḤ.
RV. 9. 84. 5

Trans— An intelligent poet, becomes famous, like the sun, by his poetic composition.

890. The poet has a creative genius.

KAVAYAḤ SANTI VEDHASAḤ.
RV. 5. 52. 13

Trans— The poets are makers of the nation.

891. A poet has innumerable ways of expressions.

SAHASRAṆĪTHĀḤ KAVAYAḤ.
RV. 10. 154. 5

Trans—The poets have innumerable ways of expression.

892. The poets tell the truth.

SATYAŚRUTAḤ KAVAYAḤ.

RV. 6. 49. 6

Trans— The poets hear the truth and tell the truth.

893. The poets observe the hidden truth.

SAMUDRE ANTAḤ KAVAYO VI CAKṢATE.

RV. 10. 177. 1

Trans— The poets have a keen insight and they can see the truth even under the water of the ocean.

894. A poet floats on the waves of imagination.

MADACYUT KṢETI SĀDANE
SINDHOR ŪRMĀ VIPAŚCIT.

RV. 9. 12. 3

Trans— A poet, living at home, pleases the people and floats on the waves of the sea in the form of imagination.

895. A poet knows the secrets.

KAVIR NA NIṆYAṂ VIDATHĀNI SĀDHAN.

RV. 4. 16. 3

Trans— A poet is a scholar and he knows the hidden facts.

896. A poet is an enlightened person.

SAṂ DAKṢEṆA MANASĀ JĀYATE KAVIḤ.

RV. 9. 68. 5

Trans— A man, having efficient thinking, becomes poet.

10. THE VEDA AND LINGUISTICS

A. The Veda and the Mantra

897. The Vedas lead to all-round prosperity.

**STUTĀ MAYĀ VARADĀ VEDAMĀTĀ,
PRA CODAYANTĀṂ PĀVAMĀNĪ DVIJĀNĀM.
ĀYUḤ PRĀṆAṀ PRAJĀṂ PAŚUṂ KĪRTIṂ
DRAVIṆAṂ BRAHMAVARCASAM,
MAHYAṂ DATTVĀ VRAJATA
BRAHMALOKAM.**

AV. 11. 71. 1

Trans— O Gods, I worshipped the boon-giving mother-like Vedas, who make pure and pious all the consecrated persons. May you inspire me and give longevity, energetic life, good family, animals, fame, riches and divine glory, before departing to the heaven.

898. The study of the Vedas leads to prosperity.

**PĀVAMĀNĪR YO ADHYETI-
ṚṢIBHIḤ SAṂBHṚTAṂ RASAM.
TASMAI SARASVATĪ DUHE
KṢĪRAṂ SARPIR MADHŪDAKAM.**

RV. 9. 67. 32

Trans— Who-so-ever learns the holy verses of the Vedas, which contain the essence of the learning of the sages. The Goddes of learning (i. e. Saraswatī) confers upon them milk, clarified butter, honey and Soma-juice.

899. The study of the Vedas fulfils all desires.

YAḤ PĀVAMĀNĪR ADHYETI
ṚṢIBHIḤ SAṂ BHṚTAṂ RASAM.
SARVAṂ SA PŪTAM AŚNĀTI
SVADITAṂ MĀTARIŚVANĀ. RV. 9. 67. 31

Trans— He, who imbibes through studies the purifying essence of the Vedic hymns revealed to the seers, enjoys all completely purified objects made sweet by God, the Life-breath of the universe.

900. The Vedic hymns contain divine power.

ṚCO AKṢARE PARAME VYOMAN,
YASMIN DEVĀ ADHI VIŚVE NIṢEDUḤ.
RV. 1. 164. 39

Trans— All the deities reside in the holy hymns of the Vedas.

901. The knowledge of the Vedas is for everyone.

YATHEMĀṂ VĀCAṂ KALYĀṆĪM ĀVADĀNI JANEBHYAḤ. BRAHMA-RĀJANYĀBHYĀṂ ŚŪDRĀYA CĀRYĀYA CA, SVĀYA CĀRAṆĀYA CA. YV. 26. 2

Trans— May you preach this holy sermon of the Vedas to the Brāhmaṇas, Kṣatriyas, Vaishyas, Shudras, related persons and foreigners alike.

902. The Vedas are eternal.

DEVASYA PAŚYA KĀVYAṂ
NA MAMĀRA NA JĪRYATI.
AV. 10. 8. 32

Trans— Look on the Veda, the divine poem, which neither perishes nor becomes worn.

903. The Vedas are divine revelations.

TASMĀD YAJÑĀT SARVAHUTA
ṚCAḤ SĀMĀNI JAJÑIRE.
CHANDĀṂSI JAJÑIRE TASMĀD
YAJUS TASMĀD AJĀYATA.

RV. 10. 10. 9; YV. 31. 7

Trans— From that holy Supreme-Being the Ṛg-Veda, the Sāma-Veda, the Atharva-Veda and the Yajur-Veda originated.

904. May the Vedic Mantras protect us.

STUTĀ MANTRĀḤ KAVIŚASTĀ AVANTU.

YV. 34. 53

Trans— The Vedic Mantras, eulogized by the poets, may protect us.

B. The Linguistics

905. The four aspects of the speech.

CATVĀRI VĀK PARIMITĀ PADĀNI,
TĀNI VIDUR BRĀHMAṆĀ YE MANĪṢIṆAḤ.
GUHĀ TRĪṆI NIHITĀ NEṄGAYANTI,
TURĪYAṂ VĀCO MANUṢYĀ VADANTI.

ṚV. 1. 164. 45

Trans— The speech has its four aspects, viz. Parā, Paśyantī, Madhyamā and Vaikharī. Only the learned scholars know their secrets. Three of them are hidden in the heart and do not have any movement. Only the fourth of

them is uttered by the human beings. (Parā is eternal. It is in the form of thought. Paśyantī—when a thought is intended to be expressed. Madhyamā—when the internal mechanism works to express the thought. Vaikharī—when articulation begins and the syllables are uttered)

906. Language begins with the nomenclature.

BṚHASPATE PRATHAMAṂ VĀCO AGRAṂ,
YAT PRAIRATA NĀMADHEYAṂ
DADHĀNĀH. RV. 10. 71. 1

Trans— O Lord of speech, the sages by giving names to the objects expressed the earliest form of the speech.

907. Language is cleansed by the scholars.

SAKTUM IVA TITAUNĀ PUNANTO,
YATRA DHĪRĀ MANASĀ VĀCAM AKRATA.
RV. 10. 71. 2

Trans— The scholars cleansed the language by clear thinking, just as the groats are cleansed by the sieve.

908. Language originated from the seers.

TĀM ANVAVINDAN ṚṢIṢU PRAVIṢṬĀM.
RV. 10. 71. 3

Trans— The scholars found out that the speech had its existense in the hearts of the sages.

909. The speech is omnipresent.

YĀVAD BRAHMA VIṢṬHITAṂ TĀVATĪ VĀK.
RV. 10. 114. 8

Trans— The speech is omnipresent, just as the Supreme-Being.

910. The speech pervades the whole universe.

YĀVAD DYĀVĀPṚTHIVĪ TĀVAD IT TAT.

RV. 10. 114. 8

Trans— The speech Pervades the whole heaven and earth.

911. The universe is created by the speech.

AHAM EVA VĀTA IVA PRA VĀMI-
ĀRABHAMĀṆĀ BHUVANĀNI VIŚVĀ.

RV. 10. 125. 8

Trans— The speech blows like the wind. It creates the whole universe.

912. The speech is a unifying factor.

AHAṂ RĀṢṬRĪ SAṂGAMANĪ VASŪNĀM.

RV. 10. 125. 3

Trans— I (the speech) am the ruler of the universe. I unify the Vasus (the great five elements etc.)

913. The parts of speech and tenses.

CATVĀRI ŚṚṄGĀ TRAYO ASYA PĀDĀḤ.

RV. 4. 58. 3

Trans— The speech-bull has four horns, viz-Nāman— the Noun, Ākhyāta— the Verb, Upasarga— the Preposition, Nipāta— the indeclinables. It has three feet, i. e. three tenses— Present, Past and Future.

914. The speech originated from spontaneous expression.

ETĀ ARṢANTI HṚDYĀT SAMUDRĀT.

RV. 4. 58. 5

Trans— The speech originates from the sea-like heart.

915. The speech is life of the universe.

TASYĀḤ SAMUDRĀ ADHI VI KṢARANTI,
TENA JĪVANTI PRADIŚAŚ CATASRAḤ.
RV. 1. 164. 42

Trans— The speech is spread over the universe like the oceans. By its presence all the creatures are living.

916. The speech is an enlivening factor.

TATAḤ KṢARATI-AKṢARAṂ
TAD VIŚVAM UPA JĪVATI.
RV. 1. 164. 42

Trans— From the speech the imperishable syllables of the language originated. The whole universe lives on it.

917. The linguists purify the language.

TAṂ TVĀ VIPRĀ VACOVIDAḤ,
PARIṢKṚṆVANTI DHARṆASIM.
SV. 1077

Trans— The scholars of linguistics purify the language, which is sustainer of the human- being.

918. Eight parts of speech.

VĀCAM AṢṬĀPADĪM AHAṂ
NAVASRAKTIM ṚTĀVṚDHAM. SV. 990

Trans— There are eight Parts of Speech and nine corners (i. e.derivative forms).

919. The Grammar analyzes the forms.

DṚṢṬVĀ RŪPE VYĀKAROT.
SATYĀNṚTE PRAJĀPATIḤ. YV. 19. 77

Trans— God analysed forms according to their nature. They are satya and Anṛta (i. e. Root and Suffix).

920. The word is measured by syllables.

AKṢAREṆA MIMATE SAPTA VĀṆĪḤ.
RV. 1. 164. 24

Trans— All the seven metres are measured by syllables.

C. The Speech

921. The speech sustains Oxygen and Hydrogen.

AHAṂ MITRĀVARUṆOBHĀ BIBHARMI.
RV. 10. 125. 1

Trans— The speech sustains Mitra (Oxygen) and Varuṇa (Hydrogen) both.

922. The speech is the supreme power.

IYAṂ YĀ PARAMEṢṬHINĪ
VĀG DEVĪ BRAHMASAṂŚITĀ.
AV. 19. 9. 3

Trans— The speech is the supreme power. It is sharpened by the knowledge.

923. The speech travels the whole universe.

ANTAR DŪTO NA RODASĪ CARAD VĀK.
RV. 1. 173. 3

Trans— The speech travels the whole universe like a messenger.

924. The speech is omniscient.

VIŚVAVIDAṂ VĀCAM AVIŚVAMINVĀM.
RV. 1. 164. 10

Trans— The speech is omniscient. It is pervading even beyond the universe.

925. The speech is omnipresent.

VI ṢĀ HOTRĀ VIŚVAM AŚṆOTI VĀRYAM.
RV. 10. 64. 15

Trans— The holy speech pervades every precious thing.

926. The speech is the source of nectar.

JIHVĀ DEVĀNAM AMṚTASYA NĀBHIḤ.
RV. 4. 58. 1

Trans— The speech is the tongue of the Gods and it is the source of nectar.

927. The speech pervades the whole universe.

TATO VI TIṢṬHE BHUVANĀNU VIŚVĀ.
RV. 10. 125. 7

Trans— The speech pervades the whole universe.

11. THE CULTURE AND FINE ARTS

A. The Culture

928. Culture removes demerits & increases merits.

VIŚVĀNI DEVA SAVITAR

DURITĀNI PARĀSUVA.
YAD BHADRAṂ TAN-NA Ā SUVA.

YV. 30. 3

Trans— O All-creating God, may you keep us away from all evils and bless us with merits, which are beneficial to us.

929. Refrain from evils and acquire merits.

PARI MĀGNE DUŚCARITĀD BĀDHASVA-
Ā MĀ SUCARITE BHAJA.

YV. 4. 28

Trans— O Fire-God, refrain me from evil deeds and employ towards meritorious deeds.

930. Purify your character.

CARITRĀN TE ŚUNDHĀMI.

YV. 6. 14

Trans— I purify your character.

931. Remove evils and acquire nobility.

PĀPMĀ HATO NA SOMAḤ.

YV. 6. 35

Trans— Let the evils the removed, not the nobility.

932. Improve your mental and vocal power.

MANAS TA Ā PYĀYATĀM,
VĀK TA Ā PYĀYATĀM.

YV. 6. 15

Trans— Let your mental and vocal power be improved.

933. Adopt new methodology.

ANU PRATNĀSA ĀYAVAḤ
PADAṂ NAVĪYO AKRAMUḤ. RV. 9. 23. 2.

Trans— Our elders adopted new methodology.

B. The Music

934. Learn musical tones.

SVARAŚ CA ME, ŚLOKAŚ CA ME.
YV. 18. 1

Trans— Let us learn the musical tones and versification.

935. Sing in different tones.

GĀYE SASASRAVARTANI.
SV. 1829

Trans— I sing the verses of the Sāma Veda in one thousand ways.

936. Sing Songs for God.

GĀYANTI TVĀ GĀYATRIṆAḤ,
ARCANTI-ARKAM ARKIṆAḤ. SV. 342

Trans— O God, the singers eulogize you in the Gāyatrī metre and the singers of the Ṛgveda worship you with the verses of the Ṛgveda.

937. Sing Verses for Indra.

INDRĀYA SĀMA GĀYATA. SV. 388

Trans— O Singers, sing the verses of the SāmaVeda for Indra.

938. Singing in different tones.

UBHE VĀCAU VADATI SĀMAGĀ IVA, GĀYATRAṂ CA TRAIṢṬUBHAṂ CĀNU RĀJATI. RV. 2. 43. 1

Trans— The bird sings in different tones, like a singer of the Sāma Veda, reciting verses in Gāyatrī and Triṣṭubh metres.

939. Singing in chorus.

SAKHĀYA Ā NI ṢĪDATA PUNĀNĀYA PRA GĀYATA. RV. 9. 104. 1

Trans— O Friends, sit down and sing songs in chorus for the purifying Soma-God.

C. The Dance

940. Let us dance and laugh.

PRĀÑCO AGĀMA NṚTAYE HASĀYA. RV. 10. 18. 3

Trans— Let us proceed for dancing and merry-making.

941. A dancing-girl.

UṢĀ HASREVA NI RIṆĪTE APSAḤ. RV. 1. 124. 7

Trans— The dawn, like a dancing-girl, displays her beauty.

942. Community dance.

SAṂRABHYĀ DHĪRĀḤ SVASṚBHIR

ANARTIṢUR, ĀGHOṢAYANTAḤ PṚTHIVĪM UPABDIBHIḤ.

RV. 10. 94. 4

Trans— These learned persons dance with their sisters, tinkling the earth with the sound of their feet.

943. A dancing party.

SUPARṆĀ VĀCAM AKRATA-UPA DYAVI-ĀKHARE KṚṢṆĀ IṢIRĀ ANARTIṢUḤ.

RV. 10. 94. 5

Trans— The birds are singing and the black deer are dancing at their lair.

944. A combination of dance and music.

NṚTTĀYA SŪTAṂ, GĪTĀYA ŚAILŪṢAM.

YV. 30. 6

Trans— The charioteers dance and the actors sing.

945. The dance and musical instruments.

NṚTTĀYA-ĀNANDĀYA TALAVAM.

YV. 30. 20

Trans— The dance and merry-making is accompanied with the Tabla or the drum.

D. The Musical Instruments

946. The musical insturments.

AVA SVARĀTI GARGARO
GODHĀ PARI SANIṢVAṆAT.
PIṄGĀ PARI CANIṢKADAD

INDRĀYA BRAHMA-UDYATAM.

RV. 8. 69. 9

Trans— A prayer-party is arranged for the Supreme-Being and the following musical instruments are played:—a pitcher, a lute and a flute.

947. The musical instruments.

MAHASE VĪṆĀVĀDAM,
KROŚĀYA TŪṆAVADHMAM,
AVARASPARĀYA ŚAṄKHADHMAM.

YV. 30. 19

Trans— The flute- player, the trumpet- player and the conch-player are employed for the festivals and inviting the people.

948. The musical instruments.

YATRĀGHĀṬĀḤ KARKARYAḤ
SAṂVADANTI. AV. 4. 37. 5

Trans— The dance is accompanied with the cymbals and lutes.

949. The lute contains seven strings.

ABHI VĀṆASYA SAPTADHĀTUR IT JANAḤ.

RV. 10. 32. 4

Trans— The lute contains seven strings.

950. A pipe-like musical instrument.

IYAM ASYA DHAMYATE NĀḌĪR,
AYAṂ GĪRBHIḤ PARIṢKṚTAḤ. RV. 10. 135. 7

Trans— The pipe is blown and its notes are harmonised with the speech.

951. The flute- playing.

ŚATAṂ VEṆŪN.

RV. 8. 55. 3

Trans— Indra gave one hundred flutes to his devotee.

12. THE MEDICAL SCIENCES

A. The Physician

952. The duties of a physician.

YATRAUṢADHĪḤ SAMAGMATA
RĀJĀNAḤ SAMITĀV-IVA,
VIPRAḤ SA UCYATE BHIṢAG
RAKṢOHĀ-AMĪVACĀTANAḤ.

RV. 10. 97. 6

Trans— The scholar, who.collects all sorts of herbs, cures the diseases and annihilates the germs of diseases, is called a physician.

953. An eminent physician.

YAŚ CAKĀRA SA NIṢKARAT
SA EVA SUBHIṢAKTAMAḤ.

AV. 2. 9. 5

Trans— He, who has an efficient practice and cures the diseases, is an eminent physician.

954. Duties of a physician.

**KṢAMĀ RAPO MARUTA ĀTURASYA NAḤ,
IṢKARTĀ VIHRUTAṂ PUNAḤ.**

RV. 8. 20. 26

Trans— O Marut-Gods, cure the diseased persons and repair the broken parts of the body.

955. Duties of a physician.

BHŪTAṂ JAGATPĀ UTA NAS TANŪPĀ.

RV. 8.9.11

Trans— O Aśvin-Gods, may you protect the universe and protect our bodies.

956. Cure the diseased persons.

**AŚVINĀ GATAM,
BHIṢAJYATAṂ YAD ĀTURAM.** RV. 8. 22. 10

Trans— O Aśvin-Gods, come and cure the diseased person.

B. Therapeutics

957. Remove the causes of death.

**MṚTYOḤ PADAṂ YOPAYANTO YAD AITA,
DRĀGHĪYA ĀYUḤ PRATARAṂ DADHĀNĀḤ.**

RV. 10. 18. 2

Trans— O Men, you remove the causes of death and come here. May you attain the longevity.

958. The hill-resorts for longevity.

ANTAR MṚTYUṂ DADHATĀṂ PARVATENA.

RV. 10. 18. 4

Trans— O Men, go to the hill-resorts and conquer the death.

959. Four kinds of therapy.

ĀTHARVAṆĪR ĀṄGIRASĪR,
DAIVĪR MANUṢYAJĀ UTA.
OṢADHAYAḤ PRA JĀYANTE,
YADĀ TVAṂ PRĀṆA JINVASI.

AV. 11. 4. 16

Trans— O Cloud, you as a vital air invigorate the herbs. By means of the herbs there are four kinds of therapy, viz : 1. Ātharvaṇī— Psycho-Therapy, 2-Āṅgirasī— Surgical Therapy. 3-Daivī–Naturopathy, 4-Manuṣyajā— Drug Therapy.

960. Gulgulu for treatment of T. B.

NA TAṂ YAKṢMĀ ARUNDHATE
NAINAṂ ŚAPATHO AŚNUTE.
YAṂ BHEṢAJASYA GULGULOḤ
SURABHIR GANDHO AŚNUTE.

AV. 19: 38. 1

Trans— Gulgulu (commiphora Mukul, guggulu, Indian Dalium) emits divine scent. The smoke emitted by Guggulu has the power to kill the germs of Tuberculosis and all sorts of curses.

961. Śatavāra cures the disease of piles.

SARVĀN DURṆĀMAHĀ MAṆIḤ
ŚATAVĀRO ANĪNAŚAT.
MAṆIR DURṆĀMA-CĀTANAḤ.

AV. 19. 36. 1; 19.36.3

Trans— The amulet of Śatavāra (Asparagus racemosus) cures the disease of piles.

962. Śatavāra cures many diseases.

ŚATAVĀRO ANĪNAŚAD
YAKṢMĀN RAKṢĀṂSI TEJASĀ.

AV. 19. 36. 1

Trans— Śatavāra (Asparagus racemosus) distroys consumption and germs of diseases.

963. Ānjana cures eye-diseases.

EHI JĪVAṂ TRĀYAMĀṆAṂ
PARVATASYĀSI –AKṢYAM.

AV. 4. 9. 1

Trans— Ānjana (Hardwickia binata) cures eye-diseases. It protects the human beings and is obtained from the mountain.

964. Ānjana cures fever and cough.

TRAYO DĀSA ĀÑJANASYA
TAKMĀ BALĀSA ĀDAHIḤ. AV. 4. 9. 8

Trans— Ānjana (Antimoni Sulphuretum) cures three ailments, viz. fever, cough and snake-biting.

965. Apāmārga cures hereditary diseases.

APĀMĀRGO-APA MĀRṢṬU
KṢETRIYAṂ ŚAPATHAŚ CA YAḤ.

AV. 4. 18. 7

Trans— Apāmārga (Achyranthes aspera) cures hereditary diseases and destroys the effects of curses.

966. Apāmārga cures impotency etc.

KṢUDHĀMĀRAṂ TṚṢṆĀMĀRAM
AGOTĀM ANAPATYATĀM.
APĀMĀRGA TVAYĀ VAYAṂ
SARVAṂ TAD APA MṚJMAHE.

AV. 4. 17. 6

Trans— We cure the following diseases by Apāmārga (Achyranthes aspera), viz. the excess of hunger and thirst, impotency and childlessness.

967. Rohaṇī cures bone-diseases and wounds.

ROHAṆĪ-ASI ROHAṆĪ
ASTHNAŚ CHINNASYA ROHAṆĪ.
YADI KARTAṂ PATITVĀ SAṂŚAŚRE
YADI VĀ-AŚMĀ PRAHṚTO JAGHĀNA.

AV. 4. 12. 1

Trans— Rohaṇī (Soymida febrifuga) cures the following diseases, viz. the broken bones of the body, bone-fractures and all sorts of wounds caused by weapons and stones etc.

968. Nitatnī cures hair-diseases.

TĀṂ TVĀ NITATNI KEŚEBHYO
DṚṂHAṆĀYA KHANĀMASI.
DṚṂHA PRATNĀN JANAYA-AJĀTĀN
JĀTĀN U VARṢĪYASAS KṚDHI.

AV. 6. 136. 1–2

Trans— Nitatnī (Solanum nigrum linn) cures all sorts of hair diseases. It prevents falling out of hairs, strengthens hair-roots, causes to grow new hair, makes the hair lengthy.

969. Kuṣṭha cures head and eye diseases.

ŚĪRṢĀMAYAM UPAHATYA
AKṢYOS TANVO RAPAḤ. AV. 5. 4. 10

Trans— Kuṣṭha (Costus speciosus orSaussureaLappa) cures all diseases of head, eyes and body.

970. Kuṣṭha cures fever and other diseases.

SA KUṢṬHO VIŚVABHEṢAJAḤ,
TAKMĀNAṂ SARVAṂ NĀŚAYA.

AV. 19. 39. 5

Trans— Kuṣṭha (Costus speciosus,Saussurea Lappa) cures all kinds of fever. It cures all diseases.

971. Pippalī cures rheumatic ailments & wounds.

PIPPALĪ KṢIPTABHEṢAJĪ-
UTĀTIVIDDHABHEṢAJĪ.
VĀTĪKṚTASYA BHEṢAJĪM
ATHO KṢIPTASYA BHEṢAJĪM.
AV. 6. 109. 1; AV. 6. 109. 3

Trans— Pippalī (Piper Longum Linn) cures rheumatic ailments, wounds and severe wounds caused by missiles.

972. Lākṣā cures wounds and burns.

YAD DAṆḌENA YAD IṢVĀ
YAD VĀRUR HARASĀ KṚTAM.
TASYA TVAM ASI NIṢKṚTIḤ
SEMAṂ NIṢKṚDHI PŪRUṢAM. AV. 5. 5. 4

Trans— Lākṣā (Boswellia glabra or Laccifer Lacca Kerr) cures wounds caused by a stick or an arrow. It also cures burns.

973. Rajanī cures all kinds of leprosy.

IDAṂ RAJANI RAJAYA
KILĀSAṂ PALITAṂ CA YAT.
ASTHIJASYA KILĀSASYA,
TANŪJASYA CA YAT TVACI.
LAKṢMA ŚVETAṀ ANĪNAŚAM.
AV. 1. 23. 1

Trans— Rajanī (Curcuma Longa Linn) cures all sorts of leprosy, whether in the bones or on the skin. It removes white spots on the body. It also removes greyness of the hairs.

974. Ṛṣabhaka herbs for obtaining a son.

YĀNI BHADRĀṆI BĪJĀNI-
ṚṢABHĀ JANAYANTI CA.
TAIS TVAṂ PUTRAṂ VINDASVA.
AV. 3. 23. 4

Trans— The Ṛṣabhaka herbs (Microstylis wallichii Lindl) invigorate the person. A woman obtains a son by using them.

975. Pṛśniparṇī prevents abortion.

GARBHĀDAṂ KAṆVAṂ NĀŚAYA,
PṚŚNIPARṆI SAHASVA CA. AV. 2. 25. 3

Trans— Pṛśniparṇī (Hemionitis cordifolia). destroys germs, which consume the foetus. It prevents abortion.

976. Haridrā cures jaundice.

ATHO HĀRIDRAVEṢU TE,
HARIMĀṆAṂ NI DADHMASI.
AV. 1. 22. 4

Trans— Haridrā (Curcuma longa Linn, Hindi— Haldī) cures jaundice. It also cures affections of the liver.

977. Cīpudru cures heart diseases and Cancer.

VIDRADHASYA BALĀSASYA
LOHITASYA VANASPATE.
VEDĀHAM TASYA BHEṢAJAṂ,
CĪPUDRUR ABHICAKṢAṆAM.
VI VṚHĀMO VISALPAKAṂ,
VIDRADHAṂ HṚDAYĀMAYAṂ.
PARĀ TAM AJÑĀTAṂ YAKṢMAM.

AV. 6. 127. 1- 3

Trans— Cīpudru or Śīpudru (Pinus Longifolia Roxb) cures all kinds of caugh diseases, Heart diseases, cancer and incurable wounds. (Here Cancer is called-Ajñāta yakṣma, an un-identified disease). It is a panacea and cures all diseases.

C. The treatment by fire (Thermo– therapy)

978. The fire cures all diseases.

AGNIṂ CA VIŚVA-ŚAṂBHUVAM.

RV. 1. 23. 20

Trans— The fire cures all diseases.

979. The fire provides welfare.

ŚAM AGNIR AGNIBHIḤ KARAT.

RV. 8. 18. 9

Trans— May the fire give us welfare by his energetic forces.

980. The internal fire gives vitality.

AGNIḤ PRĀṆĀN SAṂ DADHĀTI. AV. 3. 31. 6

Trans— The internal fire gives vitality and nourishes the sense-organs of the body.

981. The fire removes effect of snake-bite.

AGNIR VIṢAM AHER NIRADHĀT.
AV. 10. 4. 26

Trans— The fire removes the poisonous effects of the snake-bite.

982. The fire incorporates all energies of the Gods.

TRAYAS-TRIṂŚAD YĀNI CA VĪRYĀṆI,
TĀNYAGNIḤ PRA DADĀTU ME.
AV. 19. 37. 1

Trans— May the Fire give us all sorts of energies, which all the thirtythree gods possess.

983. The fire gives all sorts of energies.

IDAṂ VARCO AGNINĀ DATTAM, ĀGAN
BHARGO YAŚAḤ SAHA OJO VAYO BALAM.
AV. 19. 37. 1

Trans— The Fire has given me this glory, brilliance, fame, force, vigour, longevity and strength.

D. The treatment by water (Hydro-therapy)

984. The water possesses medicinal properties.

APSU ME SOMO ABRAVĪD

ANTAR VIŚVĀNI BHEṢAJĀ.

RV. 10. 9. 6

Trans— The God Soma tells that the water possesses all curative factors.

985. The water cures diseases.

APO YĀCĀMI BHEṢAJAM.

RV. 10. 9. 5

Trans— I invoke the water to cure my disease.

986. The water possesses curative properties.

APSU-ANTAR AMṚTAM APSU BHEṢAJAM.

RV. 1. 23. 19

Trans— The water contains nectar and has medicinal properties.

987. The water cures all diseases.

ĀPAŚ CA VIŚVABHEṢAJĪḤ.

RV. 1. 23. 20

Trans— The water cures all diseases.

988. The water cures all diseases.

ĀPA ID VĀ U BHEṢAJĪR-
ĀPO AMĪVACĀTANĪḤ.
ĀPAḤ SARVASYA BHEṢAJĪḤ.

RV. 10. 137. 6

Trans— The water is a medicine. It drives away diseases. It cures all diseases.

989. Lord Rudra is master of Hydro-therapy.

RUDRAṂ JALĀṢABHEṢAJAM,
TAT ŚAṂYOḤ SUMNAM ĪMAHE.

RV. 1. 43. 4

Trans— The Lord Rudra is the master of Hydro-therapy. We pray him for welfare and happiness.

990. The water contains all divine properties.

TRAYAS-TRIṂŚAD DEVATĀS...
JUGUPUR APSU-ANTAḤ.

AV. 19. 27. 10

Trans— All the thirtythree gods exist in the water and protect the human beings.

991. The tub-bath is an effective remedy.

JĀLĀṢAM UGRAṂ BHEṢAJAM.

AV. 6. 57. 2

Trans— The bath (tub-bath) is a very effective remedy.

992. The tub-bath is a remedy.

JĀLĀṢEṆA-ABHI ṢIÑCATA,
JĀLĀṢEṆA-UPA SIÑCATA. AV. 6. 57. 2

Trans— Have a bath (tub-bath) and dip the affected part of the body in the water.

993. Water is the best physician.

BHIṢAGBHYO BHIṢAKTARĀ,
ĀPO ACCHĀ VADĀMASI.

AV. 19. 2. 3

Trans— We say that the water is the best physician.

994. Water is the best medicine.

ĀPO AGRAṂ DIVYĀ OṢADHAYAḤ.

AV. 8. 7. 3

Trans— Water is the best divine medicine.

995. The rain -water gives glory.

APO DIVYĀ ACĀYIṢAṂ
RASENA SAMAPṚKṢMAHI.
TAṂ MĀ SAṂ SṚJA VARCASĀ. AV. 7. 89. 1

Trans— We collected the rain-water and got it mixed with the Soma-juice. Let it give us glory.

E. The treatment by air (Aero– therapy)

996. Air is the soul.

ĀTMEVA VĀTAḤ SVASARĀṆI
GACCHATAM. RV. 1. 34. 7

Trans— Air is the soul. Let it enter our houses from all directions.

997. Air cures heart-diseases.

VĀTA Ā VĀTU BHEṢAJAṂ
ŚAṂBHU MAYOBHU NO HṚDE.
PRA ṆA ĀYŪṂṢI TĀRIṢAT. RV. 10. 186. 1

Trans— Air is a remedy. It is beneficial to our hearts, cures heart diseases and extends our lives.

998. Air is our best protector.

UTA VĀTA PITĀSI NAḤ
UTA BHRĀTOTA NAḤ SAKHĀ.
SA NO JĪVĀTAVE KṚDHI.

RV. 10. 186. 2

Trans— O Air-God, you are our father, brother and friend. May you bestow longevity on us.

999. Air is an abode of immortality.

YAD ADO VĀTA TE GṚHE-
AMṚTASYA NIDHIR HITAḤ.
TATO NO DEHI JĪVASIE. RV. 10. 186. 3

Trans— O Air-God, you possess a treasure of immortality. May you bless us with longevity.

1000. Air cures all diseases.

Ā VĀTA VĀHI BHEṢAJAṂ
VI VĀTA VĀHI YAD RAPAḤ.

RV. 10. 137. 3

Trans— The vital air Prāṇa cures diseases and the vital air Apāna removes the pollutants.

1001. Air is a panacea.

TVAṂ HI VIŚVABHEṢAJO
DEVĀNĀṂ DŪTA ĪYASE. RV. 10. 137. 3

Trans— O Air-God, you cure all diseases. You blow as a messenger of the gods.

1002. Prāṇa Vayu inhales oxygen.

DAKṢAṂ TE ANYA Ā VĀTU

PARĀNYO VĀTU YAD RAPAḤ.

RV. 10. 137. 2

Trans— The vital air Prāṇa inhales energy (oxygen)and the other vital air Apāna expels pollutants (Carbon dioxide).

1003. Air is a medicine.

TAN NO VĀTO MAYOBHU
VĀTU BHEṢAJAM. YV. 25. 17

Trans— The air is a remedy. May it bestow welfare on us.

1004. Fresh air in a house is a gift.

MARUTO YASYA HI KṢAYE
PĀTHĀ DIVO VIMAHASAḤ.
SA SUGOPĀTAMO JANAḤ. RV. 1. 86. 1

Trans— The Wind-Gods are very lustrous. A house having fresh air and ventilation is the most suitable for a man.

1005. Fresh air is a tonic.

ŚAṂ VĀTO VĀTU-ARAPĀ APA SRIDHAḤ.

RV. 8. 18. 9

Trans— Fresh air is beneficial. It removes diseases and infectious germs.

F. The treatment by Sun-rays (Colour-therapy)

1006. Sun is the soul of the universe.

SŪRYA ĀTMĀ JAGATAS-TASTHUṢAŚCA.

RV. 1. 115. 1

Trans— Sun is the soul of this movable and immovable world.

1007. Sun destroys all infectious germs.

UT PURASTĀT SŪRYA ETI
VIŚVADṚṢṬO ADṚṢṬAHĀ.

RV. 1. 191. 8

Trans— The omniscient sun rising from the east destroys all invisible infectious germs.

1008. Sun cures diseases.

APĀMĪVĀṂ SAVITĀ SĀVIṢAT.

RV. 10. 100. 8

Trans— The sun removes all diseases.

1009. Sun improves intelligence.

APĀMĪVĀM APA SRIDHAM,
APA SEDHATA DURMATIM, ĀDITYĀSAḤ.

RV. 8. 18. 10

Trans— O Sun–rays, remove our diseases, infectious germs and ignorance.

1010. Sun destroys all infectious germs.

ADṚṢṬĀN SARVĀN JAMBHAYAN
SARVĀŚCA YĀTUDHĀNYAḤ.

RV. 1. 191. 8

Trans— The sun destroys all visible and invisible infectious germs.

1011. The rising sun cures all diseases.

UDYAN SŪRYO NUDATĀṂ MṚTYUPĀŚĀN.

AV. 17. 1. 30

Trans— The rising sun removes all kinds of fetters of death.

1012. The rising sun cures heart- diseases .

UDYAN ADYA MITRAMAHA
ĀROHAN UTTARĀṂ DIVAM.
HṚDROGAṂ MAMA SŪRYA
HARIMĀṆAṂ CA NĀŚAYA.

RV. 1. 50. 11

Trans— O Rising Sun, having the potency of Mitra (oxygen) and going upward in the sky, remove my heart-disease, jaundice and anemia.

1013. Infra-red rays of the sun cure heart diseases.

ANU SŪRYAM UDAYATĀM
HṚD-DYOTO HARIMĀ CA TE.
GO ROHITASYA VARṆENA
TENA TVĀ PARI DADHMASI.

AV. 1. 22. 1

Trans— The red (infra-red) rays of the rising sun cure the heart-troubles, jaundice and anemia.

1014. Red rays of the sun cure the diseses.

YĀ ROHIṆĪR DEVATYĀ
GĀVO YĀ UTA ROHIṆĪḤ.
RŪPAṂ RŪPAṂ VAYOVAYAS
TĀBHIṢ ṬVĀ PARI DADHMASI.

AV. 1. 22. 3

Trans— The red and infra-red rays of the sun cure heart-diseases. They are to be applied according to the complexion and age of the diseased person.

1015. Red rays of the sun prolong life.

PARI TVĀ ROHITAIR VARṆAIR
DĪRGHĀYUTVĀYA DADHMASI.
YATHĀYAM ARAPĀ ASAD
ATHO AHARITO BHUVAT. AV. 1. 22. 2

Trans— We treat the diseased person with red rays of the sun, so that he may be free from diseases and jaundice. By these red rays he will attain longevity.

1016. The rising sun cures head and heart diseases.

SAṂ TE ŚĪRṢṆAḤ KAPĀLĀNI
HṚDAYASYA CA YO VIDHUḤ.
UDYAN ĀDITYA RAŚMIBHIḤ
ŚĪRṢṆO ROGAM ANĪNAŚAḤ,
AṄGABHEDAM AŚĪŚAMAḤ. AV. 9. 8. 22

Trans— The rays of the rising sun cure the following diseases:—All kinds of head diseases, internal diseases of the head, heart-palpitation, breaking sensation in the limbs.

1017. The rising sun destroys infectious germs.

UT SŪRYO DIVA ETI
PURO RAKṢĀṂSI NIJŪRVAN.
AV. 6. 52. 1

Trans— The sun rises in the sky and destroys all infectious germs.

1018. The rising and setting sun destroys germs.

UDYAN ĀDITYAḤ KRIMĪN HANTU
NIMROCAN HANTU RAŚMIBHIḤ.
YE ANTAḤ KRIMAYO GAVI. AV. 2. 32. 1

Trans— The rising and setting sun destroys all infectious germs on the earth by his rays.

1019. Sun bestows complete welfare and longevity.

SAVITĀ NAḤ SUVATU SARVATĀTIṂ,
SAVITĀ NO RĀSATĀṂ DĪRGHAMĀYUḤ.

RV. 10. 36. 14

Trans— The sun may bestow complete welfare and longevity on us.

1020. The sun-rays bestow energy and food.

ADHUKṢAT PIPYUṢĪM IṢAM
ŪRJAṂ SAPTAPADĪM ARIḤ-
SŪRYASYA SAPTA RAŚMIBHIḤ.

RV. 8. 72. 16

Trans— The seven sun-rays bestow nourishing food and sevenfold energy on the devotees.

1021. The sun cures the effects of poison.

SŪRYE VIṢAM Ā SAJĀMI,
SO CIN-NU NA MARĀTI.
NO VAYAṂ MARĀMA.

RV. 1. 191. 10

Trans— The Sun destroys the effects of poison and the patient does not die.

1022. The Sun-rays save a man from death.

SŪRYAS TVĀ-ADHIPATIR ,
MṚTYOR UDĀYACCHATU RAŚMIBHIḤ.

AV. 5. 30. 15

Trans— The Sun-God may protect you from death by means of his rays.

1023. Sun cures gland-diseases.

SŪRYAḤ KṚṆOTU BHEṢAJAM.

AV. 6. 83. 1

Trans— The Sun cures Apacit (Gaṇḍamālā, inflammation of the glands of the neck) disease.

1024. Sun improves eye-sight.

SŪRYĀC-CAKṢUR,
ANTARIKṢĀT ŚROTRAM.

AV. 5. 10. 8

Trans— We invoke the sun for improving our eye-sight and the sky for improving the hearing- power.

1025. The sun-rays purify the water.

AMŪR YĀ UPA SŪRYE,
YĀBHIR VĀ SŪRYAḤ SAHA.

AV. 1. 4. 2

Trans— The water in the sun-light is pure.

G. Surgery

1026. Eye-sight restored to a blind by operation.

ĀKṢĪ ṚJRĀŚVE AŚVINĀV-ADHATTAṂ,
JYOTIR ANDHĀYA CAKRATHUR VICAKṢE.

RV. 1. 117. 17

Trans— The Aśvin-Gods restored eye-sight of the blind Ṛjrāśva.

1027. Replacement of an artificial head.

ĀTHARVAṆĀYA-AŚVINĀ DADHĪCE,
AŚVYAṂ ŚIRAḤ PRATYAIRAYATAM.
RV. 1. 117. 22

Trans— O Aśvin-Gods, you replaced an artificial horse's head to Dadhyaṅ, the son of Atharvan.

1028. Replacement of an artificial iron-leg.

SADYO JAṄGHĀṂ ĀYASĪṂ VIŚPALĀYAI,
DHANE HITE SARTAVE PRATYADHATTAM.
RV. 1. 116. 15

Trans— O Aśvin Gods, you replaced an iron-leg to Viśpalā, so that she may move in the battle-field.

1029. Curing of a lame person.

MAHĪ VĀM ŪTIR AŚVINĀ MAYOBHŪR,
UTA SRĀMAṂ DHIṢṆYĀ SAṂ RIṆĪTHAḤ.
RV. 1. 117. 19

Trans— O Aśvin-Gods, your protection is praise-worthy. You cure the lame person successfully.

1030. Joining of broken limbs.

TRIDHĀ HA ŚYĀVAM AŚVINĀ VIKASTAM,
UJJĪVASA AIRAYATAṂ SUDĀNŪ.
RV. 1. 117. 24

Trans— O Aśvin-Gods, you cured Śyāva, whose limbs were broken at three points and gave him a new life.

1031. Rejuvenation of an old person.

YUVAṂ CYAVĀNAM AŚVINĀ JARANTAṂ,

PUNAR YUVĀNAṂ CAKRATHUḤ ŚACĪBHIḤ.

RV. 1. 117. 13

Trans— O Aśvin-Gods, you rejuvenated the old Cyavana sage by your genius.

1032. Joining of limbs without using plaster.

YA ṚTE CIḊ ABHIŚRIṢAḤ
PURĀ JATRUBHA ĀTṚDAḤ.
SAṂDHĀTĀ SAṂDHIṂ MAGHAVĀ
PURŪVASUR
IṢKARTĀ VIHRUTAṂ PUNAḤ.

RV. 8. 1. 12

Trans— Lord Indra repaired the broken collar-bones, without any plaster. He also repaired the badly bent bones.

1033. Extrication of urine by operation.

PRA TE BHINADMI MEHANAM.
EVĀ TE MŪTRAṂ MUCYATĀṂ,
BAHIR BĀLITI SARVAKAM.

AV. 1. 3. 7

Trans— I operate your urethra, so that your urine may pass out without any obstruction.

1034. Eye–sight given to a blind.

MAHAḤ KṢOṆASYA-AŚVINA KAṆVĀYA.

RV. 1. 117. 8

Trans— O Aśvin-Gods, you gave eye-sight to the blind Kaṇva.

1035. The power of hearing given to a deaf.

YAN-NĀRṢADĀYA
ŚRAVO ADHYADHATTAM. RV. 1. 117. 8

Trans— O Aśvin Gods, you gave the power of hearing to the deaf Nārṣada (the son of Nṛṣada).

H. The treatment by Hand-touch (Hypnotic-treatment)

1036. The treatment of deseases by hand-touch.

KVA SYA TE RUDRA MṚḌAYĀKUR HASTO
YO ASTI BHEṢAJO JALĀṢAḤ.
RV. 2. 33. 7

Trans— O Lord Rudra, your hand is beneficial, curing and enlivening.

1037. Treatment by hand-touch.

AYAṂ ME HASTO BHAGAVĀN
AYAṂ ME BHAGAVATTARAḤ.
AYAṂ ME VIŚVABHEṢAJO
AYAṂ ŚIVĀBHIMARŚANAḤ.
AV. 4. 13. 6

Trans— O Patient, my this (right) hand is fortunate and the other (left) hand is more fortunate. My right hand can cure all diseases and the left hand gives soothing effect to the diseases by touch.

1038. Curing by hand-touch.

HASTĀBHYĀṂ DAŚAŚĀKHĀBYĀṂ

JIHVĀ VĀCAḤ PUROGAVĪ.
ANĀMAYITNUBHYĀṂ HASTĀBHYĀṂ
TĀBHYĀṂ TVĀBHI MṚŚĀMASI.

AV. 4. 13. 7

Trans— O Patient, we touch your body with all fingers and chant some Mantras. Our hands are curative ones.

1039. Curing by hand-touch.

Ā TVĀGAMAṂ ŚAṂTĀTIBHIR
ATHO ARIṢṬATĀTIBHIḤ.
DAKṢAṂ TA UGRAM ĀBHĀRIṢAṂ
PARĀ YAKṢMAṂ SUVĀMI TE.

AV. 4. 13. 5

Trans— O Patient, I have come to you with all curative efficiencies and safety-measures. I am giving strong will-power to you and remove your diseases.

I. The treatment by Yajña (Yajña-Cikitsā)

1040. Curing of the diseased by sacrifice.

TAM ĀHARĀMI NIRṚTER UPASTHĀṬ.

RV. 10. 161. 2

Trans— I have saved the patient from the clutches of death by means of the sacrifice.

1041. Curing of T. B. by sacrifice.

MUÑCĀMI TVĀ HAVIṢĀ JĪVANĀYA KAM,
AJÑĀTA-YAKṢMĀD UTA RĀJAYAKṢMĀT.

RV. 10. 161. 1

Trans— O Patient, I cure you from T. B. and other unknown diseases by means of the sacrifice, so that you can have a long life.

1042. Longevity by sacrifice.

ŚATĀYUṢĀ HAVIṢĀ-AHĀRṢAM ENAM,
ŚATAṂ YATHEMAṂ ŚARADO NAYĀTI.

RV. 10. 161. 3

Trans— I have saved the patient by means of the sacrifice and he may attain one hundred years' life.

1043. The sacrifice saves a patient from death-bed.

YADI KṢITĀYUR YADI VĀ PARETO
YADI MṚTYOR ANTIKAṂ NĪTA EVA.
ASPĀRṢAM ENAṂ ŚATAŚĀRADĀYA.

RV. 10. 161. 2

Trans— I have saved him from the death-bed. He had no hope of life. I prolonged his life for a hundred years by means of the sacrifice.

1044. Complete welfare and life by sacrifice.

SARVĀṄGA SARVAṂ TE CAKṢUḤ,
SARVAM ĀYUŚCA TE-AVIDAM.

RV. 10. 161. 5

Trans— I restored to the patient full life, full eye-sight and perfect health by means of the sacrifice.

J. Toxicopathy (Viṣacikitsā)

1045. Madhulā cures victims of serpent - bites.

IYAṂ VĪRUN MADHUJĀTĀ,

**MADHUŚCUN-MADHULĀ MADHŪḤ.
TAT KAṄKAPARVAṆO VIṢAM IYAṂ
VĪRUD ANĪNAŚAT.**

AV. 7. 56. 1,2

Trans— The Madhulā herb cures all kinds of snake-bites.

1046. Tābuva and Tastuva herbs cure snake-bites.

**TĀBUVENA-ARASAṂ VIṢAM.
TASTUVENA-ARASAṂ VIṢAM.**

AV. 5. 13. 10,11

Trans— Tābuva and Tastuva herbs remove the effects of snake-bite.

1047. Poison kills poison.

VIṢEṆA HANMI TE VIṢAM.

AV. 5. 13. 4

Trans— I cure the victim of snake-bite by administering poison to him.

1048. Fire removes effects of poison.

AGNIṢ-ṬAT-ŚOCAN APA BĀDHATĀM ITAḤ.

RV. 7. 50. 2

Trans— The burning fire removes the effects of poison.

1049. River-water removes effects of poison.

SARVĀ NADYO AŚIMIDĀ BHAVANTU.

RV. 7. 50. 4

Trans— Let the river-waters remove the effects of poison.

1050. Mantra-power removes effects of poison.

**KAVIR VACOBHIR UGRAIR-
NI RIṆĀMI TE VIṢAM.**

AV. 5. 13. 1

Trans— I remove the effects of poison from your body by chanting the mighty stanzas of the Vedas.

K. The killing of Germs (Germicides)

1051. The sun-rays kill infectious germs.

**DṚṢṬĀN CA GHNAN ADṚṢṬĀN CA,
SARVĀN CA PRAMṚṆAN KRIMĪN.**

AV. 5. 23. 6

Trans— The sun-rays kill all visible and invisible infectious germs.

1052. The sun-rays kill infectious germs.

**INDRAḤ SŪRYASYA RAŚMIBHIR
NYARŚASĀNAM OṢATI.** RV. 8. 12. 9

Trans— Indra, with the help of sun-rays, kills the infectious germs.

1053. Fire kills infectious germs.

**SARVEṢĀṂ CA KRIMĪṆĀM
DAHĀMI-AGNINĀ MUKHAM.**

AV. 5. 23. 13

Trans— I burn the mouth of all infectious germs by the fire.

1054. Ajaśṛṅgī herb kills germs.

AJAŚṚṄGĪ-AJA RAKṢAḤ SARVĀN GANDHENA NĀŚAYA.

AV. 4. 37. 2

Trans— Ajaśṛṅgī (Odina pinnata, Gynandropsis pentaphylla DC.) herb kills all infectious germs by its smell.

1055. Baja and Piṅga kill injurious germs.

BAJAŚ CA TEṢĀṂ PIṄGAŚ CA, HṚDAYE-ADHI NI VIDHYATĀM.

AV. 8. 6. 24

Trans— Baja (white mustard) and Piṅga (yellow mustard) kill all the injurious germs by their smell and save the woman from abortion. Both of them are called Garbharakṣaka (protector of foetus).

L. The treatment of animals (Veterinary)

1056. Arundhatī increases milk of the cows.

ADHENAVE VAYASE ŚARMA YACCHA CATUṢPADE. AV. 6. 59. 1

Trans— Arundhatī (Sida cordifolia or Sida shombibolia) increases the milk- flow of the cows. It cures the cow yielding no milk. It nourishes the animals.

1057. Arundhatī is beneficial to animals.

ANAḌUDBHYAS-TVAṂ PRATHAMAṂ, DHENUBHYAS-TVAM ARUNDHATI.

AV. 6. 59. 1

Trans— O Arundhatī (Sida cordifolia), you are beneficial to the bulls and cows.

1058. Arundhatī used for increasing milk.

KARAT PAYASVANTAṂ GOṢṬHAM
AYAKṢMĀN UTA PŪRUṢĀN.

AV. 6. 59. 2

Trans— Arundhatī (Sida cordifolia) increases the milk of the cows and it makes the men free from diseases.

1059. Branding of cows for increase of progeny.

LOHITENA SVADHITINĀ
MITHUNAṂ KARṆAYOḤ KṚDHI.
AKARTĀM AŚVINĀ LAKṢMA
TAD ASTU PRAJAYĀ BAHU.

AV. 6. 141. 2

Trans— Brand the cows by a hot iron on the both ears, so that they may have many offsprings.

1060. Branding of cows for welfare.

EVĀ SAHASRA-POṢĀYA
KṚṆUTAṂ LAKṢMA-AŚVINĀ.
RUDRO BHŪMNE CIKITSATU.

AV. 6. 141. 1, 3

Trans— Aśvin-Gods branded the cows for increase of cattle-wealth in thousands. Rudra treated the cows by branding them for welfare and prosperity.

M. Medicinal herbs and plants

1061. Apāmārga cures hereditary diseases.

APĀMĀRGO APAMĀRṢṬU
KṢETRIYAṂ ŚAPATHAŚ CA YAḤ.
AV. 4. 18. 7

Trans— Apāmārga (Achyranthes aspera) cures hereditary diseases and curses.

1062. Ajaśṛṅgī destroys injurious germs.

AJAŚṚṄGĪ-AJA RAKṢAḤ SARVĀN
GANDHENA NĀŚAYA. AV. 4. 37. 2

Trans— Ajaśṛṅgī (Odina pinnata) destroys all kinds of injurious germs by its smell.

1063. Pūtudru cures diseases.

ATHO AMĪVACĀTANAḤ
PŪTUDRUR NĀMA BHEṢAJAM. AV. 8. 2. 28

Trans— Pūtudru (Pine tree, Cedar) drives away diseases and pains.

1064. Sahasraparṇī bestows vigour and fortune.

SUBHAGAṂKARAṆĪ MAMA··
TAYĀ SAHASRAPARṆYĀ
HṚDAYAṂ ŚOṢAYĀMI TE. AV. 6. 139. 1

Trans— Sahasraparṇī (Śaṃkhapuṣpī) bestows vigour and fortune. By its use one wins the heart of the lover and he is subjugated.

1065. Jīvantī give a new life to the sick.

**JĪVALĀṂ NAGHĀRIṢĀṂ
JĪVANTĪM OṢADHĪM AHAM.
TRĀYAMĀṆĀṂ SAHAMĀNĀṂ
SAHASVATĪM, IHA HUVE-ASMĀ
ARIṢṬATĀTAYE.**

AV. 8. 2. 6

Trans— Jīvantī (Leptademia reticulata) regenerates life in sick person. It is not harmful. It protects life and bestows vigour. It blesses a man with welfare.

13. HEALTH AND LONGEVITY

A. Longevity

1066. Longevity by righteousness.

SAHASRĀYUḤ SUKṚTAŚ CAREYAM.

AV. 17. 1. 27

Trans— May I attain one thousand years of life by righteous deeds.

1067. May we attain hundred years' life.

ŚATAṂ JĪVANTAḤ ŚARADAḤ PURŪCĪḤ.

AV. 12. 2. 23

Trans— May we attain one hundred years' life.

1068. Truthfulness saves life.

TAṂ TE SATYASYA HASTĀBHYĀM,
UDAMUÑCAD BṚHASPATIḤ.

AV. 3. 11. 8

Trans— Bṛhaspati, the God of learning, has saved your life from the clutches of death by means of truthfulness.

1069. Longevity and self-reliance.

ŚATAHĀYANA ĀTMANĀ BHUJAM
AŚNUTĀM. AV. 8. 2. 8

Trans— May I attain hundred years' life and enjoy worldly happiness by means of self-reliance.

1070. May we live more than hundred years.

PAŚYEMA ŚARADAḤ ŚATAM,
JĪVEMA ŚARADAḤ ŚATAM.
ADĪNĀḤ SYĀMA ŚARADAḤ ŚATAM,
BHŪYAŚ CA ŚARADAḤ ŚATĀT.

YV. 36. 24

Trans— May we see for hundred years. May we live for hundred years. Let us not be dependet for hundred years. May we possess these qualities even beyond hundred years.

B. Healthiness

1071. Take your food carefully.

YAD AŚNĀMI BALAṂ KURVE
ITTHAṂ VAJRAM Ā DADE.

AV. 6. 135. 1

Trans— I take my food carefully, so that it may give strength to me. By adopting this method I am able to wield the thunderbolt.

1072. Take the water carefully.

YAT PIBĀMI SAṂ PIBĀMI.

AV. 6. 136. 2

Trans— Whatever I drink, I do so carefully.

1073. Chew-Chew cult.

YAD GIRĀMI SAṂ GIRĀMI,
SAMUDRA IVA SAṂGIRAḤ.

AV. 6. 136. 3

Trans— Whatever I swallow, I do so after chewing it well. I swallow food, as the sea swallows the rivers.

1074. Select your food cautiously.

BRAHMAṆĀ-ANNĀDENA-ANNAM ATTI.

AV. 15. 14. 24

Trans— He selects his food prudently and then he takes it.

1075. Take your food attentively.

MANASĀ-ANNĀDENA-ANNAM ATTI.

AV. 15. 14. 2

Trans— He takes his food with full attention.

1076. Take honey and ghee for health.

MADHU-IDAṂ GHṚTENA MIŚRAṂ
PRATI VEDAYĀMI.

AV. 12. 3. 44

Trans— I offer to the guest the honey mixed with the clarified butter.

1077. Take honey, ghee and milk for good health.

GHṚTAṂ PĪTVĀ MADHU CĀRU GAVYAM.
AV. 2. 13. 1

Trans— Take clarified butter, honey and milk for good health.

1078. Good food gives lustre.

KṚṢI-SAṂŚITO-ANNATEJĀḤ. AV. 10. 5. 34

Trans— Be efficient in agriculture and be lustrous by taking good food.

1079. Food gives energy and nourishment.

BHṚTYĀ ANNE SAMASYA
YAD ASAN MANĪṢĀḤ.
AV. 20. 76. 4

Trans— The food is nourishing, therefore, everyone has his mind towards food

1080. Rice and barley provide good health.

VRĪHI-YAVĀBHYĀṂ
MAHASĀ BHŪTYĀ SAHA. AV. 10. 6. 24

Trans— Rice and barley provide lustre and welfare.

1081. Nutritive diet includes ghee, milk and water.

YE SARPIṢAḤ SAṂ SRAVANTI
KṢĪRASYA CA-UDAKASYA CA.
AV. 1.15.4

Trans— The nutritive diet includes clarified butter, milk and water.

1082. Let us be robust and powerful.

ARIṢṬĀḤ SARVAHĀYASO
MĀ CA NAḤ KIṂ CANA-ĀMAYAT.

AV. 10. 5. 23

Trans— Let us be hale and powerful. May we not suffer from any disease.

C. Brilliance

1083. Let us have splendour.

SAṂ MĀ-AGNE VARCASĀ SṚJA.

RV. 1. 23. 24

Trans— O Fire-God, bless us with lustre.

1084. Let us be brilliant.

TIGMENA NAS TEJASĀ SAṂ ŚIŚĀDHI.

RV. 6. 15. 19

Trans— O Fire-God, sharpen us with eminent lustre.

1085. May God bestow energy on us.

OJO-ASI-OJO ME DĀḤ.

AV. 2. 17. 1

Trans— O God, you are the source of energy, bestow energy on us.

1086. Let all the people be powerful.

DHEHI-OJO JANEṢU.

RV. 5. 31. 13

Trans— O God Indra, bless all the people with vigour.

1087. Success is achieved by vigour.

UTTIṢṬHAN OJASĀ SAHA.
RV. 8. 76. 10

Trans— Lord Indra achieves success by his valour.

1088. Eminent valour is always praised.

UGRAṂ TAT PATYATE ŚAVAḤ.
RV. 1. 84. 9

Trans— O Indra, your eminent valour is always praised.

1089. May we possess admirable vigour.

PANĀYYAṂ OJO ASME SAM-INVATAM.
RV. 1. 160. 5

Trans— O Heaven and Earth, bestow admirable vigour on us.

D. Physical and Mental strength

1090. I am invincible.

AHAM INDRO NA PARĀ JIGYE.
RV. 10. 48. 5

Trans— I am Lord Indra. I am invincible.

1091. May I have physical strength.

ATHO ASTŪ TANŪBALAM.
AV. 9. 4. 20

Trans— May I have physical strength.

1092. Let us be stout and brave.

ARIṢṬĀḤ SYĀMA TANVĀ SUVĪRĀḤ.
AV. 5. 3. 5

Trans— Let us be strong and brave.

1093. Be firm and strong.

STHIRO BHAVA VĪḌVAṄGAḤ. YV. 11. 44

Trans— O Man, be firm and possess strong organs.

1094. Be strong and mentally alert.

ARIṢṬANĪ ME SARVĀ-
ĀTMĀ- ANIBHṚṢṬAḤ. AV. 19. 60. 2

Trans— Let all my organs be free from diseases and my soul be ever-awakened.

1095. Have a strong mind and soul.

MANO ME JINVA-ĀTMĀNAṂ ME PĀHI.
YV. 14. 17

Trans— O God, strengthen my mind and save my soul.

1096. Let us have strength and glory.

DYUMANTAṂ ŚUṢMAM Ā BHARĀ
SVARVIDAM. RV. 9. 106. 4

Trans— O God, bestow on us brilliant strength and glory.

1097. Possess supreme valiance.

Ā BHARA SATRĀ VIŚVAṄI PAUṂSYĀ.
RV. 6. 46. 7

Trans— O Lord Indra, confer all supreme valiance on us.

E. Enlightenment

1098. We invoke the divine light.

Ā NU TAC-ŚARDHO DIVYAṂ VṚṆĪMAHE.
RV. 1. 139. 1

Trans— O Fire-God, we invoke your divine light.

1099. May we be enlightened.

JYOTIR ME YACCHA. YV. 14. 17

Trans— O God, below enlightenment on us.

1100. Enlightenment leads to God.

ANTAḤ PAŚYANTI RAŚMIBHIḤ.
RV. 1. 132. 3

Trans— The sages visualize God by enlightenment.

1101. Enlightenment drives away darkness.

APA PRĀGĀT TAMA Ā JYOTIR ETI.
RV. 1. 113. 16

Trans— Enlightenment wipes off darkness and bestows light.

.1102. Enlightenment is gained by intellect.

VIDANTA JYOTIŚ CAKṚPANTA DHĪBHIḤ.
RV. 4. 1. 14

Trans— The sages attain enlightenment by means of intellect.

1103. May we attain imperishable enlightenment.

URU-AŚYĀM ABHAYAṂ JYOTIR INDRA.
RV. 2. 27. 14

Trans— O Lord Indra, may we attain the great and imperishable enlightenment.

1104. Choose the path of enlightenment.

JYOTIR VṚṆĪTA TAMASO VIJĀNAN.

RV. 3. 39. 7

Trans— O Learned scholar, choose the path of enlightenment and give up darkness (i. e. ignorance).

14. PHYSICS

A. The Fire

1105. Fire is the controller and an active matter.

AGNIṂ YANTURAM APTUṚAM
ṚTASYA YOGE VANUṢAḤ.

RV. 3. 27. 11

Trans— The fire is controller and active. It is used by experts for physical analysis.

1106. Fire is in the water as energy.

AGNIṂ SAMUDRA-VĀSASAM.

RV. 8. 102. 4

Trans— The fire is in the sea in the form of submarine energy.

1107. Fire destroys pollutions.

AGNIR VṚTRĀṆI JAṄGHANAT.

RV. 6. 16. 34

Trans— The fire destroys pollutions.

1108. Fire improves the quality of an element.

AGNE DHARMĀṆI PUṢYASI. RV. 5. 26. 6

Trans— O Fire-God, you improve the qualities of an element.

1109. Fire is in the nucleus of the universe.

ATHĀBHAVAD ARATĪ RODASYOḤ. RV. 1. 59. 2

Trans— The fire is nucleus of the universe.

1110. Fire is nucleus of the earth.

MŪRDHĀ DIVO NĀBHIR AGNIḤ PṚTHIVYĀḤ. RV. 1. 59. 2

Trans— Fire is the base of the heaven and nucleus of the earth.

1111. Fire enriches fertilizing property of water.

APĀṂ RETĀṂSI JINVATI. RV. 8. 44. 16

Trans— Fire promotes fertilizing capacity of water.

1112. Fire excels all matters in quality.

AYAṂ VIŚVĀ ABHI ŚRIYO AGNIR DEVEṢU PATYATE. RV. 8. 102. 9

Trans— Fire possess all sorts of properties, therefore, it dominates all the gods (i. e. matters).

1113. Expansion of the universe by light.

Ā YAS TATANTHA RODASĪ VI BHĀSĀ. RV. 6. 1: 11

Trans— The fire expanded the heaven and earth by means of light.

1114. Fire contains seven rays.

Ā YASMIN SAPTA RAŚMAYAS TATĀḤ.
RV. 2. 5. 2

Trans— The fire contains seven rays.

1115. Fire is a living matter.

HOTĀ-AJANIṢṬA CETANAḤ. RV. 2. 5. 1

Trans— The fire is a living matter. It invites other gods (i. e. matters).

1116. Fire has capacity of transmission and reception.

ṚTASYA PREṢĀ ṚTASYA DHĪTIḤ.
RV. 1. 68. 5

Trans— Fire has a capacity of transmission and reception.

1117. Sensation in the water is due to fire.

CITTIR APĀM. RV. 1. 67. 10

Trans— Fire is the source of sensation in the water.

1118. Fire is the base of creation of the universe.

TAṂ DEVĀ BUDHNE RAJASAḤ SUDAṂSASAṂ,
DIVAS-PṚTHIVYOR ARATIṂ NYERIRE.
RV. 2. 2. 3

Trans— The God used the fire as the base of creation of the heaven and earth.

1119. Fire has capacity to listen.

**TAṂ TVĀ VAYAṂ HAVĀMAHE
ṢṚṆVANTAṂ JĀTAVEDASAM.** RV. 8.43.23

Trans— We invoke the Fire-God, who has the capacity to listen to our prayers.

1120. Fire (electricity) is produced from water.

TAM ĀPO AGNIṂ JANAYANTA MĀTARAḤ.
RV. 10. 91. 6

Trans— The fire (electricity) is produced from the mother-like waters.

1121. Fire invigorates the universe.

POTĀ VIŚVAṂ TAD INVATI.
RV. 2. 5. 2

Trans— The fire is purifier. It invigorates the universe.

1122. Fire has generating power.

BHŪTĀNĀṂ GARBHAM Ā DADHE.
RV. 3. 27. 9

Trans— Fire is the source of generation in the creatures.

1123. Fire possesses oxygen.

**AGNEṢ-ṬE PRĀṆAM AMṚTĀD
ĀYUṢMATO VANVE.** AV. 8. 2. 13

Trans— I acquire oxygen from the immortal fire for you. Fire gives longevity.

1124. Fire is omnipresent.

DHĀMAMṂ TE VIŚVAMṂ BHUVANAM ADHI ŚRITAM.

YV. 17. 99

Trans— O Fire God, the whole universe is your abode.

1125. Fire is omnipotent.

AGNE SAHASRĀKṢA ŚATAMŪRDHAN,
ŚATAMṂ TE PRĀṆĀḤ SAHASRAMṂ VYĀNĀḤ.

YV. 17. 71

Trans— O Fire God, you have thousands of eyes and heads. Your potentialities are innumerable. You possess hundreds of Prāṇa and Vyāna(i. e. energies).

1126. Fire has shifting-power.

UDGRĀBHEṆA-UDAGRABHĪT.
NIGRĀBHEṆA-ADHARĀN AKAḤ.

YV. 17. 63

Trans— The fire (Electricity) by its lifting-power lifts things and by its lowering- power lowers objects.

1127. Atharvan sage first generated power.

ATHARVĀ TVĀ PRATHAMO
NIR-AMANTHAD AGNE.
TVĀM AGNE PUṢKARĀD ADHI
ATHARVĀ NIR-AMANTHATA.

YV. 11. 32

Trans— Atharvan was the first person, who generated power (i. e. electricity)from the pool-waters by churning them.

1128. Dadhici, the first person, who lit the light .

TAM U TVĀ DADHYAṄ ṚṢIḤ,
PUTRA ĪDHE ATHARVAṆAḤ. YV. 11. 33

Trans— The sage Dadhici (dadhyaṅ), the son of Atharvan, was the first person, who lighted the fire.

B. The Sun

1129. Sun-bath for better health.

ŚAṂ TE SŪRYA Ā TAPATU. AV. 8. 2. 14

Trans— Let the sun warm you for welfare.

1130. Sun protects life.

ĀDITYAU RAKṢATĀṂ
SŪRYĀCANDRAMASAV-UBHAU. AV. 8. 2. 15

Trans— The Sun and Moon, the sons of aditi, protect the life of human- being.

1131. Sun is the soul of the universe.

SŪRYA ĀTMĀ JAGATAS-TASTHUṢAŚ-CA.
AV. 13. 2. 35

Trans— Sun is the soul of this movable and immovable universe.

1132. Sun derives its energy from Hydrogen.

SOMENA-ĀDITYĀ BALINAḤ. AV. 14. 1. 2

Trans— The sun derives his energy from Soma (Hydrogen, Helium).

1133. Sun causes rains.

HARAYAḤ SUPARṆĀ APO VASĀNĀ
DIVAM UT PATANTI. AV. 13. 3. 9

Trans— The Sun-rays take the waters, in the form of vapour, to the sky.

1134. Sun causes rains.

AVA DIVAS TĀRAYANTI,
SAPTA SŪRYASYA RAŚMAYAḤ.
ĀPAḤ SAMUDRIYĀ DHĀRĀḤ.
AV. 7. 107. 1

Trans— The seven rays of the sun take the water of the seas to the sky and then cause rains.

1135. Sun illuminates the moon.

SUṢUMṆAḤ SŪRYARAŚMIŚ-
CANDRAMĀ GANDHARVAḤ.
YV. 18. 40

Trans— The Sun-rays, called Suṣumṇa, illuminate the moon.

1136. Solar energy .

SŪRĀD AŚVAṂ VASAVO NIR-ATAṢṬA.
YV. 29. 13

Trans— The wise person's extracted solar energy (Lit. horse- power)from the sun.

1137. The sun rotates.

SAMĀVAVARTI PṚTHIVĪ
SAM UṢĀḤ SAM U SŪRYAH.
YV. 20. 23

Trans— The Sun, earth and dawn rotate.

1138. Sun contains essence of Hydrogen.

APĀM RASAM UD-VAYASAṂ
SŪRYE SANTAṂ SAMĀHITAM.
APĀṂ RASASYA YO RASAḤ. YV. 9. 3

Trans— The most subtle essence of the water (Hydrogen, Helium) is in the sun.

1139. The sun emits oxygen.

ANTAŚ-CARATI ROCANĀ-ASYA
PRĀṆĀD APĀNATĪ.
YV. 3. 7

Trans— There is the power and lustre in the sun. It emits oxygen (Prāṇa Air) and absorbs carbon dioxide (Apāna Air).

1140. Sun purifies the Atmosphere.

SAVITĀ PUNĀTU-ACCHIDREṆA
PAVITREṆA SŪRYASYA RAŚMIBHIḤ.
YV. 4. 4

Trans— May the sun, by his pure rays, purify the atmosphere.

1141. Sun-rays have the power of liquefying.

SŪRYASYEVA RAŚMAYO
DRĀVAYITNAVAḤ.
SV. 1370

Trans— The sun-rays have the power of liquefying and expanding.

1142. Sun-rays contain seven colours.

AVA DIVAS TĀRAYANTI
SAPTA SŪRYASYA RAŚMAYAḤ.
AV. 7. 107. 1

Trans— The sun has seven kinds of rays. They are the source of rains.

1143. Sun contains all luminous colours.

INDRE NI RŪPĀ HARITĀ MIMIKṢIRE.
AV. 20. 30. 3

Trans— The sun (Indra) contains all luminous colours.

1144. Speed of sun--rays is very fast.

SŪRYASYA RAŚMAYAḤ
PARĀ PATANTI-ĀŚUMAT. AV. 6. 105. 3

Trans— The Sun-rays proceed very fast.

1145. Seven mighty Suns (Solar systems).

YASMIN SŪRYĀ ĀRPITĀḤ SAPTA SĀKAM.
AV. 13. 3. 10

Trans— The Supreme Being contains seven mighty suns (Solar systems) simultaneously.

1146. Sun produces all colours.

VIŚVA RŪPĀṆI JANAYAN YUVĀ KAVIḤ.
AV. 13. 1. 11

Trans— The mighty Sun produces all colours.

1147. Sun sustains the universe.

DHARTĀ DIVO BHUVANASYA VIŚPATIḤ.
SV. 1845

Trans— The sun upholds the whole universe. He is lord of the people.

1148. Sun provides food to the universe.

**ADHĀRAYAD HARITOR BHŪRI BHOJANAṂ,
YAYOR ANTAR HARIŚ-CARAT.**
RV. 3. 44. 3

Trans— The sun moving between heaven and earth provides abundant food to them.

1149. Sun protects the universe.

VIŚVASYA STHĀTUR JAGATAŚ CA GOPĀḤ.
RV. 7. 60. 2

Trans— The sun protects all movable and immovable world.

1150. Sun is surrounded by gases.

**ŚAKAṂAYAṂ DHŪMAM ĀRĀD APAŚYAṂ,
VIṢŪVATĀ PARA ENĀVAREṆA.**
RV. 1. 164. 43

Trans— The sun is surrounded on all sides by mighty smokes (gases).

1151. Sun is an inexhaustible treasure of wealth.

APSU SŪRYE MAHAD DHANAM.
RV. 8. 68. 9

Trans— There is an inexhaustible wealth in the sun and in the oceans (Lit. waters).

1152. Sun emits different kinds of rays.

YAŚ CA-ASAMĀ AJANO DIDYUTO DIVAḤ.
RV. 2. 13. 7

Trans— The sun emits different kinds of rays.

1153. Sun sustains the universe.

DHĀRAYANTA ĀDITYĀSO JAGAT STHA.
RV. 2. 27. 4

Trans— The sun- rays sustain the whole universe.

1154. There are several suns.

SAPTA DIŚO NĀNĀSŪRYĀḤ.
RV. 9. 114. 3

Trans— There are several suns in seven quarters.

C. Magnetism

1155. Sun's magnetic power.

SŪRYEṆA-UTTABHITĀ DYAUḤ.
RV. 10. 85. 1

Trans— The sun upholds the heavenly bodies by his magnetic power.

1156. Sun upholds earth by magnetism.

DĀDHARTHA PṚTHIVĪM ABHITO MAYŪKHAIḤ.
YV. 5. 16

Trans— The sun sustains the earth by his magnetic rays.

1157. Sun sustains earth by magnetism.

SAVITĀ YAṂTRAIḤ PṚTHIVĪM ARAMṆĀT.
RV. 10. 149. 1

Trans— The sun upholds the earth by his magnetic powers.

1158. Sun upholds heaven by magnetism.

ASKAMBHANE SAVITĀ DYĀM ADṚṂHAT.
RV. 10. 149.1

Trans— The sun upholds all hevenly bodies by his magnetism and makes them firm without any support.

1159. Magnetic power upholds the universe.

SVARṆARAM ANTARIKṢĀṆI ROCANĀ, DYĀVĀ-BHŪMĪ PṚTHIVĪṂ SKAṂBHUR OJASĀ.
RV. 10. 65. 4

Trans— The Gods uphold sun, heaven, sky, earth and stars by their magnetic power.

1160. Sun sustains the universe by magnetism.

EKO ANYAC-CAKṚṢE VIŚVAM ĀNUṢAK.
RV. 1. 52. 14

Trans— The one (sun) always holds up the universe by his magnetic power.

D. The Air

1161. The fresh Air cures heart-diseases.

ŚAṂ VĀTO VĀTU TE HṚDE. RV. 8. 2. 14

Trans— The fresh air may be beneficial to your heart.

1162. Air contains nectar (oxygen).

**YAD ADO VĀTA TE GṚHE,
AMṚTAṂ NIHITAṂ GUHĀ.** SV. 1842

Trans— Ọ Air, you contain nectar (oxygen) in your abode.

1163. Air produces fire by friction.

MATHĪD YAD ĪṂ VIṢṬO MĀTARIŚVĀ VIŚVADEVYAM.

RV. 1. 148. 1

Trans— The air produces fire by friction.

1164. Air is the source of creation.

ĀTMĀ DEVĀNĀṂ BHUVANASYA GARBHAḤ.

RV. 10. 168. 4

Trans— Air is the soul of deities. It creates the universe.

1165. Air is the lord of the universe.

ASYA VIŚVASYA BHUVANASYA RĀJĀ.

RV. 10. 168. 2

Trans— Air is the lord of the whole world.

1166. Air exists in the water.

APSU-ĀSĪT MĀTARIŚVĀ PRAVIṢṬAḤ.

AV. 10. 8. 40

Trans— Air exists in the water.

E. The Maruts (Cosmic-Rays)

1167. Maruts have magnetic power.

MARUTAḤ..AYODAṂṢṬRĀN VIDHĀVATAḤ.

RV. 1. 88. 5

Trans— The Marut-Gods have magnetic power and radiation.

1168. Maruts create Electro-magnetism in space.

Ā VIDYUNMADBHIR MARUTAḤ SVARKAIḤ
..VAYO NA PAPTATA SUMĀYĀḤ.

RV. 1. 88. 1

Trans— Marut-Gods create electro-magnetism in space by their radiation. They are powerful and move in the space like the birds.

1169. Maruts create electro-magnetic field.

SA HI SVASṚT PṚṢADAŚVO YUVĀ GAṆAḤ,
AYĀ ĪŚĀNAS TAVIṢĪBHIR ĀVṚTAḤ.

RV. 1. 87. 4

Trans— The group of Maruts is ever-young and self-moving. It possesses electro-magnetic power and is lord of the space.

1170. Maruts are forty nine.

SAPTA ME SAPTA ŚĀKINAḤ,
EKAM EKĀ ŚATĀ DADUḤ.

RV. 5. 52. 17

Trans— Maruts are 7x7 =49. They are very powerful. Each one of them gives hundred-fold energy.

1171. Maruts control the sun and earth.

SAM U TYE MAHATĪR APAḤ,
SAṂ KṢOṆĪ SAM U SŪRYAM.

RV. 8. 7. 22

Trans— The Marut-Gods control the sun and earth. They are the source of rains.

F. The Scientific Maxims

1172. Matter can be converted into energy.

ADITER DAKṢO AJĀYATA,
DAKṢĀD U-ADITIḤ PARI. RV. 10. 72. 4

Trans— From Aditi (i. e. indestructible Matter) Dakṣa (Energy) originated and from Dakṣa (Energy) Aditi (Matter, Mass) was produced. (The Theory means that the mass can be converted into energy and vice-versa).

1173. The stars contain hydrogen.

ATHO NAKṢATRĀṆĀM EṢĀM,
UPASTHE SOMA ĀHITAḤ. AV. 14. 1. 2

Trans— The stars contain Soma (Hydrogen, Helium).

1174. The stars are governed by Hydrogen.

ŚAKADHŪMAṂ NAKṢATRĀṆI,
YAD RĀJAṆAM AKURVATA. AV. 6. 128. 1

Trans— The stars made sakadhuma (the mighty vapour of Hydrogen and Helium.)as their king.

1175. Hydrogen governs the sky.

DIVI SOMO ADHI ŚRITAḤ. RV. 10. 85. 1

Trans— Soma (Hydrogen.) pervades the whole sky.

1176. The solar-system depends on Electro-magnetic Radiation.

ṚTENA-ĀDITYĀS TIṢṬHANTI. RV. 10. 85. 1

Trans— The suns (solar-system) depend for their existence on Ṛta (Electro-magnetic radiation).

1177. Hydrogen nourishes the Earth.

SOMENA PṚTHIVĪ MAHĪ. RV. 10. 85. 2

Trans— The earth is nourished by Soma (Hydrogen).

1178. Eight Kinds of Solar-system.

AṢṬAU PUTRĀSO ADITER
YE JĀTAS TANVAS PARI.
DEVĀN UPA PRAIT SAPTABHIḤ
PARĀ MĀRTAṆḌAM ĀSYAT.

RV. 10. 72. 8

Trans— There are eight sons (Solar systems) of Aditi (the indestructible Soul). One of them is in the centre and other seven sons (Solar systems) are in the sky.

1179. Sun provides food to the universe.

YO BHOJANAṂ CA DAYASE CA
VARDHANAM. RV. 2. 13. 6

Trans— The sun provides nourishing food to the universe.

1180. Sun is an inexhaustible treasure of energy.

SA ŚEVADHIṂ NI DADHIṢE VIVASVATI.

RV. 2. 13. 6

Trans— The Supreme-Being has placed an inexhaustible treasure of energy in the sun.

1181. Light sustains the universe.

BHĀSĀ-ANTARIKṢAM Ā PṚṆA,
JYOTIṢĀ DIVAM UTTABHĀNA,
TEJASĀ DIŚA UDDṚṂHA. YV. 17. 72

Trans— Light sustains and invigorates the atmosphere, the heavenly bodies and all directions.

1182. Functions & properties of Maruts (gases).

ŚUKRAJYOTIŚ CA CITRAJYOTIŚ CA.
DHARTĀ CA VIDHARTĀ CA VIDHĀRAYAḤ.
SVATAVĀN CA PRAGHĀSĪ CA
SĀṂTAPANAŚ CA. YV. 17.80, 17.82, 17. 85

Trans— The Maruts (gases) have various functions and properties, such as: different kinds of lights, sustaining capacity, capacity of holding and upholding, self-luminosity, self-reliance, consuming and burning power.

15. CHEMISTRY

1183. Water consists of Oxygen and Hydrogen.

AGNĪṢOMAU BIBHRATI-ĀPA IT TĀḤ.
AV. 3. 13. 5

Trans— The water consists of Agni (Oxygen) and Soma (Hydrogen).

1184. Hydrogen exists in the Sun.

AMŪR YĀ UPA SŪRYE,
YĀBHIR VĀ SŪRYAḤ SAHA. AV. 1. 4. 2

Trans— The waters (Hydrogen) are in the Sun and the Sun exists with the waters.

1185. Fire originates from water.

AGNE PITTAM APĀṂ ASI. AV. 18. 3. 5

Trans— O Fire, you are Pitta (bile, lustre, heat) of waters.

1186. Fire springs form waters.

APĀṂ NAPĀD YO VASUBHIḤ SAHA PRIYAḤ. RV. 1. 143. 1

Trans— The fire is son of waters. It originates from waters. It remains with the Vasus (i. e. earth etc).

1187. All essential properties exist in water.

YAD DEVĀ ADAḤ SALILE, SUSAṂRABDHĀ ATIṢṬHATA.

RV. 10. 72. 6

Trans— All Gods (essential properties) are readily available in water.

1188. Rain-water prolongs life.

APO DIVYĀ ACĀYIṢAṂ, RASENA SAMAPṚKṢMAHI. AV. 10. 5. 46

Trans— I collected the divine water (i. e. rain-water)and mixed Soma-juice in it for longevity.

1189. Origin of the universe from waters.

TAM ID GARBHAṂ PRATHAMAṂ DADHRA ĀPO, YATRA DEVĀḤ SAM-AGACCHANTA VIŚVE.

RV. 10. 82. 6

Trans— All Gods (essential properties) accumulated in the waters and waters took the first seed of the universe in them.

1190. Water contains oxygen.

APSU-ĀSĪN-MĀTARIŚVĀ PRAVIṢṬAḤ.

AV. 10. 8. 40

Trans— The air (oxygen) exists in water.

1191. Water produces fire.

ĀPAḤ ... GARBHAṂ DADHĀNĀ JANAYANTĪR AGNIM.

RV. 10. 121. 7

Trans— The waters conceived and produced fire.

1192. Fire exists in waters.

VAIŚVĀNARO YĀSU-AGNIḤ PRAVIṢṬAḤ.

RV. 7. 49. 4

Trans— The philanthropic fire exists in waters.

1193. The universe has originated from waters.

VIŚVASYA STHĀTUR JAGATO JANITRĪḤ.

RV. 6. 50. 7

Trans— The movable and immovable world has originated from waters.

1194. Water, as Physician.

YŪYAṂ HI ṢṬHĀ BHIṢAJO MĀTṚTAMĀḤ.

RV. 6. 50. 7

Trans— O Waters, you are the Physicians and the most beloved mothers by curing and nourishing the people.

16. BOTANY

1195. Chlorophyll keeps plants green.

AVIR VAI NĀMA DEVATĀ
ṚTENA-ĀSTE PARĪVṚTĀ:
TASYĀ RŪPEṆA-IME VṚKṢĀḤ
HARITĀ HARITASRAJAḤ. AV. 10. 8. 31

Trans— There is an avi-pigment (life- saving element, i.e. chlorophyll) in the plants. It is covered by Ṛta (Tissues). Due to this pigment the plants and herbs are green.

1196. Plants are living- beings.

ASTHUR VṚKṢĀ ŪRDHVA-SVAPNĀḤ.
AV. 6. 44. 1

Trans— The plants, standing at their places, sleep.

1197. There is soul in the plants.

OṢADHĪṢU PRATI TIṢṬHĀ ŚARĪRAIḤ.
AV. 18. 2. 7

Trans— O Departed Soul, go and take your re-birth even in the plants and herbs.

1198. The wounds of plants are healed up.

TASMĀD VANASPATĪNĀṂ SAṂVATSARE
VṚKṆAM. API ROHATI.
AV. 8. 10. 18

Trans— The plants have soul, therefore, their wounds are healed up in due course.

1199. The Pipal tree possesses store of Oxygen.

AŚVATTHO DEVASADANAḤ.

AV. 6. 95. 1

Trans— The Pipal tree (Ficus religiosa Linn) is called an abode of Gods, because it always emits oxygen.

1200. The plants contain oxygen.

TAM OṢADHĪR DADHIRE GARBHAM ṚTVIYAM.

SV. 1824

Trans— The plants and herbs contain fire (i. e. oxygen) according to the seasons.

1201. The plants and herbs emit oxygen.

TAM IT SAMĀNAṂ VANINAŚ CA VĪRUDHO-ANTARVATĪS CA SUVATE CA VIŚVAHĀ.

SV. 1824

Trans— The plants and herbs emit the vital air called Samāna (i. e. oxygen) regularly.

1202. The moon invigorates the plants.

SOMO VANASPATĪNĀM. YV. 9. 39

Trans— The moon gives energy to the plants and herbs.

1203. The sun gives energy to the plants.

DEVAS TVĀ SAVITĀ MADHVĀ-ANAKTU, SUPIPPALĀBHYAS-TVĀ-OṢADHĪBHYAḤ.

YV. 6. 2

Trans— O Plant, let the sun enrich you with vitality and juicy fruits.

1204. The sun invigorates fruits and flowers.

YAḤ PUṢPIṆĪŚ CA PRASVAŚ CA DHARMAṆĀ-ADHI DĀNE VYAVANĪR ADHĀRAYAḤ. RV. 2. 13. 7

Trans— The sun by his rays, enlivens the plants and herbs, bearing the fruits and flowers.

1205. There is soul in the plants.

**MAHAD BRAHMA .
YENA PRĀṆANTI VĪRUDHAḤ.** AV. 1. 32. 1

Trans— There is soul in the plants. They breathe and grow by means of that soul.

1206. The fire exists in plants and herbs.

VI YO VĪRUTSU, RODHAN-MAHITVĀ-UTA PRAJĀ, UTA PRASŪṢVANTAḤ. RV. 1. 67. 9

Trans— The plants and herbs, bearing flowers and fruits, grow by the grace of Fire -God.

1207. The sun-rays enliven the plants.

ADHUKṢAT PIPYUṢĪM IṢAM ŪRJAM.. SŪRYASYA SAPTA RAŚMIBHIḤ. RV. 8. 72. 16

Trans— The plants derive their energy and nourishment from the seven rays of the sun.

1208. The sun ripens the herbs.

SA OṢADHĪḤ PACATI VIŚVARŪPĀḤ. RV. 10. 88. 10

Trans— The sun ripens all kinds of herbs and crops.

1209. Plants protect the human- beings.

ĀPA OṢADHĪR UTA NO-AVANTU.

RV. 5. 41. 11

Trans— The plants and waters may protect us.

1210. The plants contain the nourishing fire.

TAM OṢADHĪŚ CA VANINAŚ CA GARBHAṂ, BHŪMIŚ CA VIŚVADHĀYASAṂ BIBHARTI.

RV. 7. 4. 5

Trans— The plants, herbs and earth preserve the all-nourishing fire within themselves.

1211. The soul also exists in plants.

CETATI TMAN AMARTYO-
AVARTRA OṢADHĪṢU. RV. 6. 12. 3

Trans— The immortal fire (i. e. Soul) shines himself, without any interruption, in the plants.

1212. Grafting for a new plant.

VIHAHLO NĀMA TE PITĀ,
MADĀVATĪ NĀMA TE MĀTĀ. AV. 6. 16. 2

Trans— The Ābayu tree (Brassica juncea) grows by the grafting of Vihahla tree on the Madāvatī tree.

17. ZOOLOGY

1213. The eagle is fair-winged.

SUPARṆO-ASI GARUTMĀN,
DIVAṂ GACCHA SVAḤ PATA. YV. 12. 4

Trans— O Eagle, you are fair-winged. Go to the sky and fly up.

1214. Parrot and Black- bird have human-voice.

ŚĀRIḤ PURUṢAVĀK,
ŚUKAḤ PURUṢAVĀK. YV. 24. 33

Trans— The Black- bird (Mainā) and Parrot can speak in human-voice.

1215. The peacock has fair tail.

HARIBHIR YĀHI MAYŪRA-ROMABHIḤ.
YV. 20. 53

Trans— O Indra, come with the horses, having hair of the peacocks on their heads.

1216. The voice of Cuckoo incites passion.

KĀMĀYA PIKAḤ. YV. 24. 39

Trans— The cuckoo incites passion.

1217. Kill the snakes and scorpions.

GHANENA HANMI VṚŚCIKAM,
AHIṂ DAṆḌENA-ĀGATAM.
AV. 10. 4. 9

Trans— I kill the scorpion with a hammer and the snake with a stick.

1218. The curlew takes milk from the mixed water.

ADBHYAḤ KṢĪRAṂ VYAPIBAT KRUṄ.
YV. 19. 73

Trans— The curlew takes milk from the mixed water.

1219. The wolf kills a sheep.

AVIṂ VṚKO YATHĀ MATHAT. AV. 7. 50. 5

Trans— The wolf slays a ram.

1220. The camel is used for chariot-driving.

UṢṬRĀ YASYA PRAVĀHAṆAḤ. AV. 20. 127. 2

Trans— The camels were used for chariot-driving.

1221. The deer also dance.

KṚṢṆĀ IṢIRĀ ANARTIṢUḤ. AV. 6. 49. 3

Trans— The black deer danced joyously.

1222. Castrating of bulls.

MUṢKĀVARHO GAVĀM IVA. AV. 3. 9. 2

Trans— The bulls are castrated.

1223. The swans flock together.

HAṂSO YATHĀ GAṆAM. RV. 9. 32. 3

Trans— The swans want to move in multitude.

1224. The snake casts off his slough.

AHIR NA JŪRṆĀM ATI SARPATI TVACAM. RV. 9. 86. 44

Trans— The serpent casts off his slough.

1225. The birds come out from the eggs.

ĀṆḌEVA BHITTVĀ ŚAKUNASYA GARBHAM. RV. 10. 68. 7

Trans— The birds are born from the eggs.

1226. The partridge sucks out poison.

**IYATTIKĀ ŚAKUNTIKĀ,
SAKĀ JAGHĀSA TE VIṢAM.**

RV. 1.191.11

Trans— This little bird (i. e. partridge) sucks out poison from your snake-bite.

1227. The eagle has strong wings.

ŚYENASYA PAKṢĀ HARIṆASYA BĀHŪ.

RV. 1. 163. 1

Trans— The wings of a eagle and the feet of a deer are very strong.

1228. Some aquatic animals are mentioned.

**ŚIŚUMĀRĀN, NĀKRĀN, MAKARAḤ,
MAṆḌŪKĀN, MATSYĀN, KŪRMAḤ,
KULĪPAYĀN, VĀRDHRĪṆASAḤ.**

YV. 21. 21-40

Trans— Śiśumāra (Porpoise), Nākra (Crocodile), Makara (Crocodile), Maṇḍūka (Frog), Matsya (Fish), Kūrma (Tortoise), Kulīpaya (Aquatic animal), Vārdhrīnasa (Rhinoceros).

1229. Some insects are described.

**MAŚAKĀN, BHṚṄGĀḤ, KRIMIḤ, KĪṬAḤ,
PLUṢĪN, SṚJAYAḤ, VṚŚCIKAḤ, VṚNTĀT.**

YV. 24. 25-35, AV. 12. 1. 46; 8. 6. 22

Trans— Maśaka (Mosquito), Bhṛṅga (Black Bee), Kṛmi (Insect, Worm), Kīṭa (Insect), Pluṣi (Flea), Sṛjaya (Blue fly) Vṛścika (Scorpion), Vṛnta (Caterpillar).

1230. Some reptiles are enumerated.

SARPĀṆĀM, GODHĀ, AJAGARAḤ, KṚKALĀSAḤ, JATŪḤ, GOLATTIKĀ, KUṆḌṚṆĀCĪ.

YV. 24. 25-37

Trans— Sarpa (Snake), Godhā (Iguana), Ajagara (Python), Kṛkalāsa (Chameleon), Jatū (Bat), Golattikā (Lizard), Kuṇḍṛṇācī (Wall -lizard).

1231. Some birds are enumerated.

KAPOTAḤ, ULŪKAḤ, PIKAḤ, ŚAKUNIḤ, KAPIÑJALAḤ, TITTIRĪN, BALĀKĀḤ, VARTIKĀḤ, HAṂSĀN, KRUÑCĀN, MADGŪN, CAKRAVĀKĀN, MAYŪRĀN, CĀṢĀN, DĀTYAUHĀN, KUTARUḤ, KALAVIṄKĀN, KAKARĀN, PĀRĀVATĀN, ŚĀRIḤ, ŚUKAḤ, DARVĀGHĀṬAḤ, KAKKAṬAḤ, KAṄKAḤ, KṚKAVĀKUḤ, KULĪKĀ, SUPARṆAḤ, ALAJAḤ, PAIṄGARĀJAḤ, ANYAVĀPAḤ.

YV. 24. 20-40

Trans— Kapota (Pigeon), ulūka (Owl), Pika (Cuckoo), Śakuni (Bird), Kapiñjala (Partridge), Tittiri (Partridge), Balākā (Crane), Vartikā (Quail), Haṃsa (Goose), Krunca (Curlew), Madgu (a diver-bird), Cakravāka (Ruddy goose), Mayūra (Peacock), Cāṣa (Blue jay), Dātyauha (Peacock), Kutaru (Cock), Kalaviṅka (Sparrow), Kakara (a bird), Pārāvata (Pigeon), Śāri (Maina), Śuka (Parrot), Darvāghāṭa (Wood-pecker), Kakkaṭa (Cock), Kaṅka (Heron), Kṛkavāku (Cock), Kulikā (a bird), Suparṇa (Hawk, Falcon), Alaja (Eagle), Paiṅgarāja (Sky lark), Anyavāpa (Cuckoo).

1232. Some mammals are mentioned.

MAHIṢĀN, GAVAYĀN, HASTINAḤ, MEṢAḤ, GARDABHAḤ, SŪKARAḤ, UṢṬRAḤ, ŚVĀ, NAKULĀN, ṚṢABHĀYA, AŚVAḤ, UKṢĀNAḤ, MŪṢIKĀ, KULUṄGAḤ, EṆĪ, ETAGVAḤ, ṚŚYAḤ, ĀKHUḤ, ŚAŚAḤ, RURUḤ, PṚṢATAḤ, KULUṄGAḤ, MARKAṬAḤ, VṚṢADAṂŚAḤ, KROṢṬĀ, BAṢKIHĀN, BASTAḤ, PĀṄKTRĀN,

YV. 24. 1–40

Trans— Mahiṣa (Buffalo), Gavaya (Blue Bull) Hastin (Elephant), Meṣa (Ram), Gardabha (Donkey), Sūkara (Hog), Uṣṭra (Camel), Śvan (Dog), Nakula (Mongoose), Ṛṣabha (Bull), Aśva (Horse), Ukṣan (Bull), Mūṣikā (Mouse), Kuluṅga (Antelope), Eṇi (She-antelope), Etagva (Zebra), Ṛśya (a male antelope), Ākhu (Rat, Mole), Śaśa (Hare), Ruru (Deer), Pṛṣata (Spotted antelope), Kuluṅga (Antelope), Markaṭa (Monkey), Vṛśadaṃśa (Cat),Kroṣṭa (Jackal), Baṣkiha (an old cow), Basta (He-goat), Pāṅktra (a kind a mouse).

1233. Some wild animals are enumerated .

SIṂHAḤ, VṚKAḤ, ŚĀRDŪLĀYA, SṚMARAḤ, KHADGAḤ, TARAKṢUḤ, ŚALYAKAḤ, LOPĀŚAḤ, ṚKṢAḤ, ULAḤ, HALIKṢṆAḤ, VARĀHAḤ.

YV. 24. 31–40; RV. 9. 97. 7

Trans— Siṃha (Lion), Vṛka (Wolf), Śārdūla (Tiger), Sṛmara (Yak), Khadga (Rhinoceros), Tarakṣu (Hyena), Śalyaka (Porcupine), Lopāśa (Jackal), Ṛkṣa (Bear), Ula (Otter), Halikṣṇa (Tiger), Varāha (Boar).

18. PSYCHOLOGY

1234. Mind is the light of lights.

**YAJ- JĀGRATO DŪRAM UDAITI DAIVAM,
TAD U SUPTASYA TATHAIVAITI.
DŪRAṄGAMAMAṂ JYOTIṢĀṂ JYOTIR EKAṂ,
TAN-ME MANAḤ-ŚIVASAṂKALPAM ASTU.**

YV. 34. 1

Trans— The celestial entity (i. e. Mind), which goes far when a person is awake and wanders similarly even while he is asleep. It wanders far and wide and is the light of lights. May that mind of mine be possessed of noble thoughts.

1235. Mind is an immortal light.

**YAT PRAJÑĀNAM UTA CETO DHṚTIŚ CA,
YAJ-JYOTIR ANTAR AMṚTAṂ PRAJĀSU.
YASMĀN-NA ṚTE KIṂ CANA KARMA
KRIYATE, TAN-ME MANAḤ ŚIVA-
SAṂKALPAM ASTU.**

YV. 34. 3

Trans— The mind is endowed with faculties of cognition, recollection and retention and is the immortal light placed within the self of all creatures and without whose agency no task can be accomplished. May that mind of mine be possessed of noble thoughts.

1236. Mind governs the time-factor.

**YENEDAṂ BHŪTAṂ BHUVANAṂ BHA-
VIṢYAT, PARIGṚHĪTAM AMṚTENA SAR-**

VAM. YENA YAJÑAS TĀYATE SAPTAHOTĀ, TAN-ME MANAḤ ŚIVASAṂKALPAṂ ASTU.
YV. 34. 4

Trans— The immortal substance by which everything in this world past, present and future is comprehended and under whose authority the seven Hotas (Sacrificers) perform their sacrifices. May that mind of mine be possessed of Ṇoble thoughts.

1237. Mind guides all actions.

YENA KARMĀṆI-APASO MAṆĪṢIṆO YAJÑE KṚṆVANTI VIDATHEṢU DHĪRĀḤ.
YV. 34. 2

Trans— The mind through whose agency active and intelligent scholars perform their actions in the sacrifices and at the exposition of knowledge, may that mind of mine possess noble thoughts.

1238. Mind is the source of knowledge.

YASMIN CITTAṂ SARVAM OTAṂ PRAJĀNĀM.
YV. 34. 5

Trans— The cognition faculty of all creatures is interwoven in the mind.

1239. Mind is the fastest agent.

HṚT-PRATIṢṬHAṂ YAD AJIRAṂ JAVIṢṬHAM.
YV. 34. 6

Trans— Mind is seated in the heart. It is agile and the quickest agent.

1240. Functions of mind.

MAṆASE CETASE DHIYE,
ĀKŪTAYA UTA CITTAYE.
MATYAI ŚRUTĀYA CAKṢASE,
VIDHEMA HAVIṢĀ VAYAM.

AV. 6. 41. 1

Trans— Functions of mind are: Manas (Sensation and Motivation), Cetas (Consciousness and Thinking), Dhī (Attention), Ākūti (Feeling and Emotion), Chitti (Recollection), Mati (Intelligence), Śruta (Learning), Cakṣas (Perception).

1241. Mind is immortal.

AYAJANTA ... MANASĀ-AMARTYENA.

AV. 7. 5. 3

Trans— Mind is immortal. All sacrifices are performed by means of it .

1242. Mind is the maker of destiny.

IDAṂ YAT PARAMEṢṬHINAṂ
MANO VĀṂ BRAHMA- SAṂŚITAM.
YENAIVA ŚASṚJE GHORAṂ
TENAIVA ŚĀNTIR ASTU NAḤ.

AV. 19. 9. 4

Trans— The mind is the Supreme-Being. It is sharpened by knowledge. By which the terrible things are created, let that one bring peace to us.

1243. Mind's function is thinking.

MANASĀ SAṂ KALPAYATI. AV. 12. 4. 31

Trans—One thinks by means of mind.

1244. Harmony of mind and intellect for yoga.

YUÑJATE MANA UTA YUÑJATE DHIYAḤ.
RV. 5. 81. 1

Trans— The wise men harmonize their mind and intellect to visualize the Supreme Being.

1245. Mind controls sense-organs.

IMĀNI YĀNI PAÑCA-INDRIYĀṆI MANAḤ-ṢAṢṬHĀNI, ME HṚDI BRAHMAṆĀ SAṂŚI-TĀNI. YAIREVA SASṚJE GHORAM, TAIREVA ŚĀNTIR ASTU NAḤ.
AV. 19. 9. 5

Trans— All the five sense-organs, along with the mind the sixth, sharpened by knowledge are seated in our hearts. They create the terrible things. May they grant peace to us.

1246. Make your mind pious to attain victory.

BHADRAṂ MANAḤ KṚṆUṢVA VṚTRA-TŪRYE, YENĀ SAMATSU SĀSAHAḤ.
RV. 8. 19. 20

Trans— Make your mind pious to wipe off all sins. You win the battles by exercising your pious mind.

1247. Always invite noble thoughts.

Ā NO BHADRĀḤ KRATAVO YANTU VIŚVATAḤ. RV. 1.89.1

Trans— Let the noble thoughts come to us from all directions.

1248. Will-Power yields determination.

NA PARVATĀSO YAD AHAṂ MANASYE.
RV. 10.27.5

Trans— The hindrances even like mountains can not check my determination.

1249. Mind, means of communication.

KĀMENA MĀ KĀMA ĀGAN,
HṚDAYAD HṚDAYAṂ PARI.

AV. 19.52.4

Trans— By thought -force a thought came to my mind. It was transferred from one heart to another.

1250. Will-Power is essence of mind.

KĀMAS TAD AGRE SAMAVARTATA,
MANASO RETAḤ PRATHAMAṂ YAD ĀSĪT.

AV. 19. 52. 1

Trans— The will-power was born first of all in the world. It was the essence of mind.

1251. Will-Power yields fortunes:

ĀKŪTIṂ DEVĪṂ SUBHAGĀṂ PURO DADHE,
CITTASYA MĀTĀ SUHAVĀ NO ASTU.

AV. 19.4.2

Trans— I put forth Will- power, the goddess of fortune, before me. She is the mother of mind. May she be accessible to us.

1252. Will-Power makes a man invincible.

AHAM INDRO NA PARĀ JIGYE.

RV. 10. 48. 5

Trans— I am a supreme soul. I am never defeated.

19. TECHNOLOGY

1253. Crafts utilize all physical matters.

ŚILPĀ VAIŚVADEVYAḤ.
ŚILPO VAIŚVADEVAḤ. YV. 24. 5; 29. 58

Trans— Śilpa (crafts) is concerned with all gods (i.e.physical matters).

1254. Learn mechanism of human body.

TANVO YAṂTRAM AŚĪYA. YV. 4. 18

Trans— May I learn the mechanism of the human body.

1255. Adopt mechanical devices.

VĀTĀNĀṂ YANTRĀYA, ṚTŪNĀṂ YANTRĀYA, DIŚĀṂ YANTRĀYA, TEJASE YANTRĀYA. Tait. S. 1. 6. 1. 2

Trans— Certain mechanical devices were adopted to take advantage of Air, Season, Direction and Light.

1256. Travel by a huge ship.

DAIVĪṂ NĀVAṂ SVARITRĀM ANĀGASAM, ASRAVANTĪM Ā RUHEMĀ SVASTAYE. ŚATĀRITRĀṂ ŚATASPHYĀM, ACCHIDRĀṂ PĀRAYIṢṆUM. Tait. S. 1. 5. 11. 6

Trans— Let us travel with a divine boat (ship), having one hundred oars and one hundred rudders, having no defects and holes.

1257. A divine chariot travels in the space.

YO VĀṂ RAJĀṂSI-AŚVINĀ,
RATHO VIYĀTI RODASĪ. RV. 8. 73. 13

Trans— O Aśvin-Gods, your chariot (Car, Air-bus) travels freely on the earth, in the sky and to the other heavenly bodies.

1258. Aśvin's chariot travels every-where.

RATHO HA VĀM... PARI
DYĀVĀPṚTHIVĪ YĀTI SADYAḤ. RV. 3. 58. 8

Trans— O Aśvin-Gods, your chariot (Car, Air-bus) travels everywhere on the earth and in the sky.

1259. Speed of Indra's chariot is faster than mind.

YAS TE RATHO MANASO JAVĪYĀN.
RV. 10. 112. 2

Trans— Indra's chariot moves faster than the speed of mind.

1260. Aśvin's chariot travels in the sky.

YUVAṂ BHUJYUM APAVIDDHAṂ SAMUDRE, UD ŪHATHUR ARṆASO ASRIDHĀNAIH.
PATATRIBHIR AŚRAMAIR AVYATHIBHIḤ.
RV. 7. 69. 7

Trans— O Aśvin-Gods, you saved the trader from the ocean by your air-ship, which could fly like the birds and possessed all seating-facilities.

1261. Aśvin's aeroplane had three wheels.

TRIBANDHUREṆA TRIVṚTĀ RATHENA,
TRICAKREṆA SUVṚTĀ YĀTAM ARVĀK.
RV. 1. 118. 2

Trans— Aśvin's plane was triangular and three-seated. It had three wheels.

1262. Aśvin's plane could cross the mountains.

NĀSATYĀ RATHENA
VI PARVATĀN.... ĀYĀTAM. RV. 1. 116. 20

Trans— O Aśvin-Gods, you could cross the mountāins by your chariot (plane).

1263. Rudra possesses gun-like bow.

DHANUR BIBHARṢI
SAHASRAGHNI ŚATAVADHAM.
AV. 11. 2. 12

Trans— Lord Rudra possesses a bow, which can kill hundreds of persons.

1264. Carpet-making.

ŪRṆAMRADĀ VI PRATHASVA. RV. 5. 5. 4

Trans— Spread the woolen carpets.

1265. Use of dynamites is mentioned.

VAJREṆA KHĀNI-ATṚṆAN-NADĪNĀM.
RV. 2. 15. 3

Trans— Indra made channels for the rivers by using dynamites (vajra).

1266. Use of high-power missiles.

VI VṚTRASYA-ABHINAT-ŚIRAḤ,
VAJREṆA ŚATAPARVAṆĀ. RV. 8. 76. 2

Trans— Indra cut of the heaḍ of Vṛtra with the missile, having one hundred joints.

1267. Terrible effect of sound-waves.

AŚMĀNAṂ CID YE BIBHIDUR VACOBHIḤ.

RV. 4. 16. 6

Trans— The Marut-Gods, break even the mountains with their terrible sounds.

1268. Use of submarines.

YĀS TE PŪṢAN NĀVO
ANTAḤ SAMUDRE... CARANTI.

RV. 6. 58. 3

Trans— O God Pūsan, your submarines travel under the sea-water.

20. METEOROLOGY

1269. The sun originates clouds.

KṚṢṆAṂ NIYĀNAṂ HARAYAḤ SUPARṆĀḤ,
APO VASĀNĀ DIVAM UT PATANTI.

AV. 6. 22. 1

Trans— The sun-rays take the water from the sea and go up in the sky.

1270. Maruts send the vapour up.

UD ĪRAYATA MARUTAḤ SAMUDRATAḤ,
TVEṢO ARKO NABHA UT PĀTAYĀTHA.

AV. 4. 15. 5

Trans— The Maruts throw the vapour of the sea up and the solar rays take it up in the sky.

1271. Ingredients of cloud.

ĀPO VIDYUD ABHRAṂ VARṢAM.
AV. 4. 15. 9

Trans— The cloud is a mixture of water, electricity, air and vapour.

1272. Maruts cause rains.

MARUDBHIḤ PRACYUTĀ MEGHĀḤ,
VARṢANTU PṚTHIVĪM ANU. AV. 4. 15. 7

Trans— The Maruts (Atmospheric gases) stir the clouds and then it rains.

1273. Air accumulates the vapours.

SAM ABHRĀṆI VĀTAJŪTĀNI YANTU.
AV. 4. 15. 1

Trans— The air accumulates the scattered vapours.

1274. Rains, the soul of universe.

TASMIN ĀTMĀ JAGATAS TASTHUṢAŚ CA.
ṚV. 7. 101. 6

Trans— The rains are the soul of the movable and immovable world.

1275. The solar rays make the vapour nectareal.

UPĀṂŚUNĀ SAM AMṚTATVAM Ā NAT.
RV. 4. 58. 1

Trans— The vapour, originated from the sea, becomes nectareal by the power of solar-rays.

1276. Sacrifice purifies the waters.

SINDHUBHYAḤ KARTVAṂ HAVIḤ.
RV. 1. 23. 18

Trans— Perform Agnihotra (Yajña) to purify the waters of the rivers.

1277. Rains invigorate the herbs.

RETO DADHĀTI-OṢADHĪṢU GARBHAM.
RV. 5. 83. 1

Trans— The rains impart generative energy to the herbs and plants.

1278. The water under sun is pure.

AMŪR YĀ UPA SŪRYE,
YĀBHIR VĀ SŪRYAḤ SAHA. RV. 1. 23. 17

Trans— The waters, which are under the sun-rays, are pure.

1279. Atmospheric gases originate from thunderbolt.

HASKĀRĀD VIDYUTAS PARI-
ATO JĀTĀ AVANTU NAḤ, MARUTAḤ.
RV. 1. 23. 12

Trans— The Marut-Gods (Atmospheric gases) are originated from the thunderbolt.

1280. Marut-Gods are atmospheric gases.

MĀRUTAM ASI MARUTĀM OJAḤ.
Tait. S. 2. 4. 7. 1

Trans— O Marut-Gods, you are energy of the air.

21. AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES

1281. Efficiency in Agriculture.

KṚṢṬARĀDHIR UPAJĪVANĪYO BHAVATI.
AV. 8. 10. 24

Trans— A specialist in agriculture guides the people.

1282. Agronomists formulated rules of agronomy.

YAD YĀMAṂ CAKRUR NIKHANANTO AGRE,
KĀRṢĪVAṆĀ ANNAVIDO NA VIDYAYĀ.
AV. 6. 116. 1

Trans— The agronomists formulated rules of agronomy.

1283. All human beings depend on agriculture.

KṚṢIṂ CA SASYAṂ CA,
MANUṢYĀ UPA JĪVANTI. AV. 8. 10. 24

Trans— All the people depend on agriculture and crops.

1284. Pṛthī Vainya originated agricultural technology.

TĀṂ PṚTHĪ VAINYO-ADHOK,
TĀṂ KṚṢIṂ CA SASYAṂ CA-ADHOK.
AV. 8. 10. 24

Trans— Pṛthī Vainya was the first person, who originated the system of agriculture and cultivation.

1285. Agronomists improve production.

KṢETRAVITTARO MANUṢO VI VO MADE.
RV. 10. 25. 8

Trans— A specialist in agriculture improves cultivation and makes the people happy.

1286. Food attracts everyone.

BHṚTYĀ ANNE SAMASYA
YAD ASAN MANĪṢĀḤ.

AV. 20. 76. 4

Trans— The food nourishes the people. Therefore it attracts everyone's attention.

1287. Employ plough for seed-bed.

YUNAKTA SĪRĀ VI YUGĀ TANOTA.

AV. 3. 17. 2

Trans— Employ plough and put yoke on it.

1288. Sow seeds in well-prepared land.

KṚTE YONAU VAPATA-IHA BĪJAṂ.

AV. 3. 17. 2

Trans— Sow seeds in tilled land

1289. Reap the ready crop.

NEDĪYA IT SṚṆYAḤ PAKVAM Ā YAVAN.

AV. 3. 17. 2

Trans— Reap the ready crop with the help of sickles.

1290. A fertile land yields good crop.

BĪJAM URVARĀYĀM,
KṚṢṬE PHĀLENA ROHATI.

AV. 10. 6. 33

Trans— The seed sown in a tilled fertile land grows up quickly.

1291. May we procure good yield.

MAYI PRAJĀ PAŚAVO-ANNAM,
ANNAṂ VI ROHATU.

AV. 10. 6. 33

Trans— May we obtain progeny, animals and food. Let our fields yield good crops.

1292. Fertilizer improves crop.

TE NO VYANTU VĀRYAM,
DEVATRĀ KṢETRARĀDHASAḤ. RV. 3. 8. 7

Trans— Let the fertilizer improve good crops-yield.

1293. Use of many bulls in a plough.

ṢAḌYOGAṀ SĪRAM. AV. 8. 9. 16

Trans— There are six-pairs of bulls yoked in this plough.

1294. The plough having eight pairs of bulls.

IMAṀ YAVAM AṢṬĀYOGAIḤ,
ṢAḌYOGEBHIR ACARKṚṢUḤ. AV. 6. 91. 1

Trans— This field of barley was tilled by ploughs having six or eight pairs of bulls.

1295. Use deep wells for irrigating the fields.

SIÑCĀMAHĀ AVATAM UDRIṆAṀ VAYAṀ,
SUṢEKAM ANUPAKṢITAM.
RV. 10. 101. 5

Trans— We irrigate the fields with the waters of wells, having abundant water.

1296. Have cow- pens for cattle- breeding.

VRAJAṀ NA PAŚU-VARDHANĀYA MANMA.
RV. 9. 94. 1

Trans— Have good cow-pens for cattle-breading.

1297. Nourish the cattles.

ŚARMA SAPRATHO GAVE-
AŚVĀYA YACCHATA. RV. 8. 30. 4

Trans— O Gods, provide full welfare to the cows and horses.

1298. Some crop-yields are enumerated.

VRĪHAYAḤ, YAVĀḤ, MĀṢĀḤ, TILĀḤ, MUDGĀḤ, KHALVĀḤ, PRIYAṄGAVAḤ, AṆAVAḤ, ŚYĀMĀKĀḤ, NĪVĀRĀḤ, GODHŪMĀḤ, MASŪRĀḤ.

YV. 18. 12

Trans— Vrīhi (Rice), Yava (Barley), Māṣa (Black Bean), Tila (Sesamum), Mudga (Green Lentil, Mūṅga), Khalva (Gram), Priyaṅgu (Kāṅganī, a variety of small grain), Aṇu (Small rice), Śyāmāka (Little millet, a coarse foodgrain, Sāṅvā), Nīvāra (Kodoṅ, a cheap coarse grain), Godhūma (Wheat), Masūra (Lentil, a kind of pulse).

22. ASTRONOMY

1299. Definition of astronomy.

PRAJÑĀNĀYA NAKṢATRA-DARŚAM.

YV. 30. 10

Trans— Astronomy is the specialized study of stars and planets.

1300. Day and night consist of 30 Muhūrtas.

TRIṂŚAD DHĀMA VIRĀJATI,
PRATI VASTOR AHA DYUBHIH.

YV. 3. 8

Trans— There are 30 Muhūrtas (one Muhūrta=48 Minutes) in a day.

1301. Day and night rotate.

AHAŚ CA KṚṢṆAM AHAR ARJUNAṂ CA, VI VARTETE RAJASĪ.

RV. 6. 9. 1

Trans— Night is black while the day is white. Both of them rotate on the earth and in the heaven.

1302. Days and nights are due to sun-light.

AHORĀTRE PARI SŪRYAṂ VASĀNE.

AV. 13. 2. 32

Trans— Days and nights are due to the sun- light.

1303. 30 days and nights make one month.

AHORĀTRAIR VIMITAṂ TRIṂŚAD-AṄGAM.

AV. 13. 3. 8

Trans— One month consists of 30 days and nights.

1304. One year consists of 12 months.

DVĀDAŚĀRAṂ NAHI TAD JARĀYA, VARVARTI CAKRAṂ PARI DYĀM ṚTASYA.

RV. 1. 164. 11

Trans— The circle of year consists of 12 spokes (i. e. months). It never decays. It rotates in the mid-region. (i.e. sky).

1305. 12 months and six seasons.

MADHUŚ CA MĀDHAVAŚ CA VĀSANTIKAU-ṚTŪ. ŚUKRAŚ CA ŚUCIŚ CA GRAIṢMAU-ṚTŪ. NABHAŚ CA NABHASYAŚ CA VĀRṢIKAU-ṚTŪ. IṢAŚ CA ŪRJAŚ CA ŚĀRADAU-ṚTŪ. SAHAŚ CA SAHASYAŚ CA

HAIMANTIKAU-ṚTŪ. TAPAŚ CA TAPASYAŚ CA ŚAIŚIRAU-ṚTŪ.
YV. 13. 25; 14. 6; 14. 15; 14. 16; 14. 27; 15. 57

Trans— 12 months are the following:

Tec. names	*Popular names*	*Season*	*Season*
1. Madhu-Mādhava	Chaitra-Vaiśākha	Vasanta	Spring
2. Śukra-Śuci	Jyeṣṭha-Āṣāḍha	Grīṣma	Summer
3. Nabhas-Nabhasya	Śrāvaṇa-Bhādrapada	Varṣā	Rainy
4. Iṣa-Ūrja	Āśvina-Kārtika	Śarad	Autumn
5. Sahas-Sahasya	Mārgaśirṣa-Pauṣa	Hemanta	Winter
6. Tapas-Tapasya	Māgha-Phālguna	Śiśira	Cold

1306. Sub- divisions of the year.

ĀRTAVĀN, HĀYANĀN, SAMĀḤ, MĀSĀN, ṚTŪN, SAṂVATSARĀN. AV. 3. 10. 9

Trans— Sub-divisions of the year are:—1. Ārtava (A division of time, such as Kalā=one minute, Kāṣṭhā=1/30 of kalā or 2 Seconds; Vikalā=1/60 of kalā or 1 second etc.), Hāyana (Day and night), Samā (A fortnight, 1/2 month), Māsa (Month), Ṛtu (2 months), Saṃvatsara (Year).

1307. Leap year is of thirteen months .

TRAYODAŚAṂ MĀSAṂ YO NIR-MIMĪTE.
AV. 13. 3. 8

Trans— The sun makes thirteenth month of the lunar year.

1308. Year is based on months.

SAMĀNĀṂ MĀSA ĀKṚTIḤ. RV. 10. 85. 5

Trans— The year is based on months.

1309. Calculation of year begins from the night.

SAṂVATSARASYA YĀ PATNĪ. AV. 3. 10. 2

Trans— Night is the protector of the year.

1310. Twelve signs of zodiac in zodiacal circle.

**DVĀDAŚA PRADHAYAŚ CAKRAM EKAṂ,
TRĪṆI NABHYĀNI KA U TAC-CIKETA.**
RV. 1. 164. 48

Trans— There are twelve tyres (i. e. 12 signs of zodiac or 12 months) in one zodiacal circle and three naves (i. e. 3 seasons—summer, rainy and winter). These signs of zodiac are named as:—1-Meṣa (Aries), 2-Vṛṣa (Taurus), 3. Mithuna (Gemini), 4-Karka (Cancer), 5-Siṃha (Leo), 6-Kanyā (Virgo), 7-Tulā (Libra), 8-Vṛścika (Scorpio), 9-Dhanuḥ (Sagittarius), 10-Makara (Capricorn), 11-Kumbha (Aquarius), 12-Mīna (Pisces).

1311. 360 days in a year.

**TASMIN SĀKAṂ TRIŚATĀ NA ŚAṂKAVO-
ARPITĀḤ ṢAṢṬIR NA CALĀCALĀSAḤ.**
RV. 1. 164. 48

Trans— 360 spokes (i. e. days) have been fixed firmly in the circle of the year.

1312. 720 days and nights in one year.

**Ā PUTRĀ AGNE MIGHUNĀSO ATRA,
SAPTAŚATĀNI VIṂŚATIŚ CA TASTHUḤ.**
RV. 1. 164. 11

Trans— The circle of year consists of 720 days and nights as twin sons.

1313. The circle of year rotates.

VARVARTI CAKRAṂ PARI DYĀM ṚTASYA.
RV. 1. 164. 11

Trans— The circle of year totates in the sky.

1314. 28 Nakṣatras are enumerated.

KṚTTIKĀ, ROHIṆĪ, MṚGAŚIRAḤ, ĀRDRĀ, PUNARVASŪ, PUṢYAḤ, ĀŚLEṢĀ, MAGHĀ, PŪRVĀ PHALGUNYAU, HASTAḤ, CITRĀ, SVĀTI, VIŚĀKHE, ANURĀDHĀ, JYEṢṬHĀ, MŪLAM, PŪRVĀ-AṢĀḌHĀ, UTTARĀ-AṢĀḌHĀ, ABHIJIT, ŚRAVAṆAḤ, ŚRAVIṢṬHĀḤ. ŚATABHIṢAK DVAYĀ PROṢṬHAPADĀ, REVATĪ, AŚVAYUJAU, BHARAṆĪ.

AV. 19. 7. 2.–5

Trans— The following 28 Nakṣatras (Asterisms, Constellations, Lunar Mansions) are enumerated:—

1. Kṛttikā (Tauri Alcyoni), 2. Rohiṇī (Tauri Aldel), 3. Mṛgaśiras (Orionis), 4. Ārdrā (Orionis), 5. Punar- vasu (Gemini Pollux), 6. Puṣya (Cancri), 7. Āśleṣā (Hydrae), 8. Maghā (Leonis Regulas), 9. Pūrvā- Phalguni (Leonis). 10. Uttarā Phalgunī (Leonis), 11. Hasta (Corvi), 12. Citrā (Virginis Spica), 13. Svāti (Bootes, Arcturus), 14. Viśākhā (Librae), 15. Anurādhā (Scorpionis), 16. Jyeṣthā (Aritares), 17. Mūla (Scorpiònis), 18. Pūrvā Aṣāḍhā (Sagittarii), 19. Uttarā Aṣāḍhā (Sagittarii), 20 Abhijit (No Latin name), 21. Śravaṇa (Aquilae), 22. Śraviṣṭhā (Dhaniṣṭhā, Delphini), 23. Śata-Bhiṣak (Aquarius), 24. Pūrvā Proṣṭhapadā or Bhādrapadā (Pegasi), 25. Uttarā Proṣṭhapadā or Bhādrapadā (Pegasi), 26. Revatī (Piscium), 27. Aśvayuj or Aśvini (Arietus), 28. Bharaṇī (Arietisa Mus).

1315. The Constellations rotate.

CITRĀṆI SĀKAṂ DIVI ROCANĀNI. SARĪSṚPĀṆI BHUVANE JAVĀNI.

AV. 19. 7. 1

Trans— All these bright constellations rotate very fast.

1316. Solar eclipse due to lunar shadow.

**YAT TVĀ SŪRYA SVARBHĀNUS-
TAMASĀ AVIDHYAD ĀSURAḤ.**

RV. 5. 40. 5

Trans— O Sun, the mighty lunar Shadow (Rāhu) enveloped you with the thick darkness.

1317. Solar and lunar eclipses.

**ŚAṂ NO GRAHĀŚ CĀNDRAMASĀḤ,
ŚAṂ ĀDITYAŚ CA RĀHUṆĀ.** AV. 19. 9. 10

Trans— Let the lunar and solar eclipses be auspicious to us. In these eclipses they are enveloped by Rāhu (the shadow of a planet).

1318. The sun rotates on his axis.

AVARTAYAT SŪRYO NA CAKRAM.

RV. 2. 11. 20

Trans— The sun revolves, like a wheel, on his axis.

1319. An axis of the universe.

**YO AKṢEṆA-IVA CAKRIYĀ ŚACĪBHIR-
VIṢVAK TASTAMBHA PṚTHIVĪM UTA
DYĀM.** RV. 10. 89. 4

Trans— The sky and earth are sustaining on the axis and move on the axis like a wheel.

1320. Equator is Visuvat.

**AKṢUM OPAŚAṂ VITATAṂ
SAHASRĀKṢAṂ VIṢŪVATI.** AV. 9. 3. 8

Trans— Equator is Viṣuvat or Viṣūvat, It holds thousands of linking forces, which appear like a network.

1321. The earth rotates around the sun

ĀYAṂ GAUḤ PṚŚNIR AKRAMĪD,
ASADAN MĀTARAṂ PURAḤ.
PITARAṂ CA PRAYAN SVAḤ. YV. 3. 6

Trans— This speckled earth revolves and dwells in the mother-like sky. It goes around the father-like sun.

1322. The planets.

ŚAṂ NO DIVICARĀ GRAHĀḤ. AV. 19. 9. 7

Trans— May all the heavenly planets be auspicious to us.

1323. The earth-quake.

ŚAṂ NO BHŪMIR VEPAMĀNĀ. AV. 19. 9. 8

Trans— May the earth-quake be auspicious to us.

1324. The comets.

ŚAṂ NO MṚTYUR DHŪMAKETUḤ. AV. 19. 9. 10

Trans— Let the death and comets be auspicious to us.

1325. The falling of meteors.

AVĀKṢIPAN ARKA ULKĀM IVA DYOḤ. RV. 10. 68. 4

Trans— The sun throws out the meteors from the sky.

1326. The signs of zodiac are luminous.

USRĀ IVA RĀŚAYAḤ. RV. 8. 96. 8

Trans— The star-groups called signs of zodiac are bright.

1327. Time is the Supreme Lord of the universe..

KĀLO HA SARVASYA- ĪŚVARO,
YAḤ PITĀĀSĪT PRAJĀPATEḤ.

AV. 19. 53. 8

Trans— Time is the Supreme Lord of the universe. He is even father of Prajāpati (the Creator of the universe).

23. MATHEMATICS

1328. Cardinal numbers from 1 to 11 .

EKA-VṚṢAḤ, DVI, TRI, CATUR, PAÑCA,
ṢAḌ, SAPTA, AṢṬA, NAVA, DAŚA,
EKĀDAŚA.

AV. 5. 16. 1. 11

Trans— Cardinal numbers are given from 1 to 11, i. e. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.

1329. Odd numbers from 1 to 33.

EKĀ, TISRAḤ, PAÑCA, SAPTA, NAVA,
EKĀDAŚA TRAYODAŚA, PAÑCADAŚA,
SAPTADAŚA, NAVADAŚA, EKAVIṂŚATIḤ,
TRAYOVIṂŚATIḤ, PAÑCAVIṂŚATIḤ,
SAPTAVIṂŚATIḤ, NAVAVIṂŚATIḤ,
EKATRIṂŚAT, TRASTRIṂŚAT.

YV. 18. 24

Trans— Odd numbers are enumerated from 1 to 33, i. e. 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29, 31, 33.

1330. Multiples of four from 4 to 48.

CATAṢRAḤ, AṢṬAU, DVĀDAŚA, ṢOḌAŚA, VIṂŚATIḤ, CATURVIṂŚATIḤ, AṢṬĀ-VIṂŚATIḤ, DVĀ-TRIṂŚAT, ṢAṬ-TRIṂŚAT, CATVĀRIṂŚAT CATUŚ-CATVĀRIṂŚAT, AṢṬĀCATVĀRIṂŚAT.

YV. 18. 25

Trans— Multiples of four are given upto 48, i. e. 4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, 32, 36, 40, 44, 48.

1331. Ten times Multiples of 1 to 10.

EKĀ- DAŚA, DVE- VIṂŚATIḤ, TISRAḤ-TRIṂŚAT, CATAṢRAḤ- CATVĀRIṂŚAT, PAÑCA- PAÑCĀŚAT, ṢAṬ-ṢAṢṬIḤ, SAPTA SAPTATIḤ, AṢṬA- AŚĪTIḤ, NAVA-NAVATIḤ, DAŚA- ŚATAM, ŚATAM-SAHASRAM. AV. 5. 15. 1-11

Trans— Ten times multiples of 1 to 10 and 100 are enumerated, i. e. 1x10 =10 , 2x10 =20, 3x10 =30,------- 10x10 =100, 100x10 =1000.

1332. Multiples of eleven are enumerated.

DVAU CA TE VIṂŚATIḤ, TRAYAS-TRIṂŚAT, CATVĀRAŚ-CATVĀRIṂŚAT, PAÑCĀŚAT-PAÑCA, ṢAṢṬIŚ CA ṢAṬ CA, SAPTA-SAPTATIḤ, AŚĪTIḤ-AṢṬAU, NAVATIR-NAVA.

AV. 19. 47. 3-5

Trans— Multiples of 11 are enumerated, i. e. 22, 33, 44, 55, 66, 77, 88, 99.

1333. Cardinal numbers from 4 to 20.

CATUR, PAÑCA, ṢAḌ, SAPTA, AṢṬA, NAVA, DAŚA, EKĀDAŚA, DVĀDAŚA, TRAYODAŚA, CATUR-DAŚA, PAÑCADAŚA, ṢODAŚA, SAPTA-DAŚA, AṢṬĀDAŚA, EKONA-VIṂŚATIḤ, VIṂŚATIḤ.

AV. 19. 23. 1–17

Trans— Cardinal numbers are enumerated from 4 to 20, Viz. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.

1334. Some technical numericals are given.

EKARCA, TṚCA, KṢUDRA, UTTAMA, UPOTTAMA, UTTARA, GAṆA, MAHĀGAṆA, VIDA-GAṆA, PṚTHAK.

AV. 19. 22. 11–19, 19. 23. 19–22

Trasns— Eka-Single, Tri-Triple, Kṣudra-Simple, Small, Uttama-Ultimate, last, Upottama-Penultimate, last but one, Uttara-Following, next, Gaṇa-Total, Mahāgaṇa-Aggregate, Vida-gaṇa–Brought forward, Total continued, Pṛthak-Seperately.

1335. Some Cardinal numbers upto 200.

EKA, DVI, TRI CATUR, PAÑCA, ṢAḌ, SAPTA, AṢṬA, NAVA, DAŚA, EKĀDAŚA, DVĀDAŚA, TRAYODAŚA, CATURDAŚA, PAÑCADAŚA, ṢOḌAŚA, SAPTADAŚA, AṢṬĀDAŚA, EKĀNNA-VIṂŚATI, NAVA-VIṂŚATI, EKĀNNA-CATVĀRIṂŚAT, NAVA-CATVĀRIṂŚAT, EKĀNNA-ṢAṢṬI, NAVA-

ṢAṢṬI, EKĀNNA-AŚĪTI, NAVĀŚĪTI, EKĀNNA-ŚATA, ŚATA, DVIŚATA.

Taiu. Sam. 7.2.11

Trans— Some cardinal numbers are given in the Taittirīya Saṃhitā. They are— 1, 2, 3, 4, 5; 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 29, 39, 49, 59, 69, 79, 89, 99, 100, 200.

1336. Numerical system upto 13 digits.

EKĀ CA, DAŚA CA-DAŚA CA, ŚATAṂ CA-ŚATAṂ CA, SAHASRAṂ CA-SAHASRAṂ CA, AYUTAṂ CA-AYUTAṂ CA, NIYUTAṂ CA-NIYUTAṂ CA, PRAYUTAṂ CA, ARBUDAṂ CA, NYARBUDAṂ CA, SAMUDRAŚ CA MADHYAṂ CA, ANTAŚ CA, PARĀRDHAŚ CA

YV. 17. 2; Tait S. 7. 2. 20. 1;
Mait. S. 2. 8. 14; Kathaka S. 17. 10. 31.

Trans— The stanza gives numerical system upto 13 digits. The next number is 10 times. viz.

Eka- 1 Daśa - 10 Śata- 100
Sahasra- 1000 Ayuta- 10 Thousand, Niyuta- 1 Lac,
Prayuta- 10 Lacs-(or one million) Arbuda- 1 Crore
Nyarbuda- 10 Crores
Samudra-One hundred crores (or one thousand million)
Madhya- Ten thousand million
Anta- One lac million
Parārdha- Ten lac million

1337. Numerical system upto 18 digits

EKA-DAŚA-ŚATA-SAHASRA-AYUTA-LAKṢA-PRAYUTA-KOTAYAḤ KRAMAŚAḤ. ARBUDAM-ABJAM, KHARVA-NIKHARVA-

**MAHĀPADMA-ŚANKAVAS TASMĀT.
JALADHIŚ CA-ANTYAṂ MADHYAṂ.
PARĀRDHAM,
ITI DAŚA-GUṆOTTARĀḤ SAṂJÑĀḤ.**

Lilavati. 1. 2-3

Trans— Śridhara (750 A. D.) and Bhāskara-Ācharya (1150 A. D.) have extended the numerical system upto 18 digits. The next figures are ten-times. They are called "Daśaguṇottarāḥ saṃjñāḥ' (Digits in decimal number).

Eka- 1, Daśa- 10, Śata-100
Sahasra- 1000, Ayuta- 10 Thousand
Lakṣa- 1 Lac, Prayuta- 10 Lacs (or one Million)
Koṭi- 1 Crore (10 Million)
Arbuda- 10 Crores(100 Million)
Abja- One thousand million
Kharva – Ten thousand million
Nikharva- One lac million
Mahāpadma or Mahāsaroja-Ten lac million or one billion
Śaṃku- Ten billion
Jaladhi or saritāpati— One hundred billion
Antya- One thousand billion
Madhya- Ten thousand billion
Parārdha- One lac billion.

1338. Ordinal numbers are enumerated.

PRATHAMAḤ, DVITĪYAḤ, TṚTĪYAḤ, CATURTHAḤ, PAÑCAMAḤ, SAṢṬHAḤ, SAPTAMAḤ, AṢṬAMAḤ, NAVAMAḤ, DAŚAMAḤ.

RV. 1. 162. 4; AV. 13. 5. 16-18

Trans— First, Second, Third, Fourth, Fifth, Sixth, Seventh, Eighth, Ninth, Tenth.

1339. Zero is infinite.

OṂ KHAṂ BRAHMA. YV. 40. 17

Trans— The Supreme Being (Brahman)is kha (Zero, infinite).

1340. Aplication of decimals.

SAHASRAM--DAŚAŚATĀ UTA.
AV. 5. 18. 10

Trans— One thousand or 100×10=1000

1341. Application of decimals.

EKĀNNA-VIṂŚATYAI,
EKĀNNA-AŚĪTYAI,
EKĀNNA-ŚATĀYA,
EKĀ-DAŚABHYAḤ. Tait. S. 7. 2. 11. 1–2

Trasns— 20-1=19, 80-1=79, 100-1=99, 10+ 1=11

1342. Duration of one creation (Yuga).

ŚATAṂ TE AYUTAṂ HĀYANĀN,
DVE YUGE TRĪṆI CATVĀRI KṚṆMAḤ.
AV. 8. 2. 21

Trans— Duration of one creation (i. e. from beginning to the end) is 4, 32,00,00,000 years (i. e. 432 million years). Ayuta ×Śata = 10000×100 = 1000,000, add 432 in the beginning i. e. 432,00,00,000, (N. B. Figures are written from right to left. Hence 2, 3, 4, become 432).

1343. Fraction is used.

TRIPĀD ŪRDHVA UD-AIT PURUṢAḤ,
PĀDO-ASYEHA- ABHAVAT PUNAḤ.
YV. 31. 4

Trans— The Supreme Being is 3/4 beyond the universe and 1/4 is here in the world.

1344. Fractions.

KALAYĀ TE KRĪṆĀNI, KUṢṬHAYĀ, ŚAPHENA, PADĀ. Mait. S. 3. 7. 7

Trans— Some fractions are used, viz. Kalā=1/16 Kuṣṭhā=1/12, Śapha=1/8, Pāda=1/4.

1345. Geometry.

KĀSĪT PRAMĀ PRATIMĀ KIṂ NIDĀNAM, ...PARIDHIḤ KA ĀSĪT.

RV. 10. 130. 3

Trans— What was the measurement, what was the outline, what was the measuring instrument and what was the circumference?

1346. Circumference, Diameter and Triangle.

BHINAD VALASYA PARIDHĪN IVA TRITAḤ.

RV. 1. 52. 5

Trans— An external triangle crosses the circumference of circle. The ratio of circumference (Paridhi) to diameter (Vyāsa) of a circle is approximately 3:1 (exact 22/7). Such ratio is called Trita (denoted by π)

1347. Triangle.

YONIṂ KṚTVĀ TRIBHUJAṂ ŚAYĀNAḤ.

AV. 8. 9. 2

Trans— The Supreme Being makes his home in the universe in the form of a triangle (i. e. heaven, firmament and earth) and dwells there.

1348. Different kinds of angle.

CHATUR-BHṚṢṬIM, ŚATABHṚṢṬIM, SAHASRA-BHṚṢṬIḤ, TRIR-AŚRIḤ,

CHATUR-AŚRIḤ.
RV. 10. 58. 3; Tait. S. 2. 6. 41; RV. 1. 80. 12; RV. 1. 152. 2.

Trans— Different kinds of angle are enumerated. e. g. having four angles (Quadrangle), having a hundred angles, having a thousand angles, Triangle, Quadrangle.

24. ENVIRONMENT

1349. Three requisites for the universe.

TRĪṆI CHANDĀṂSI KAVAYO VIYETIRE, PURURŪPAṂ DARŚATAṂ VIŚVACAKṢA-ṆAM. ĀPO VĀTĀ OṢADHAYAS-TĀNI-EKASMIN BHUVANA-ĀRPITĀNI.
AV. 18. 1. 17

Trans— The sages found out that there are three things which are covering the entire universe. They have different forms and aspects. They are all-beholding. They are— water, air and plants. These things are provided to every world.

1350. Circumference and nucleus.

ANTARDHIR DEVĀNĀṂ,
PARIDHIR MANUṢYĀṆĀM. AV. 12. 2. 44

Trans— There is a circumference of a circle (Paridhi) in every world for the human beings and there is a nucleus (Antardhi) which is the source of energy to the universe.

1351. Purity of atmosphere checks pollution.

SARVO VAI TATRA JĪVATI
GAUR-AŚVAḤ PURUṢAḤ PAŚUḤ.
YATREDAṂ BRAHMA KRIYATE

PARIDHIR JĪVANĀYA KAM. AV. 8. 2. 25

Trans— Everyone, whether a human- being or an animal, lives safely, where the purity of atmosphere (Brahman) is maintained all- around for the purpose of life.

1352. The green- house effect.

BHŪMIṢ-ṬVĀ PĀTU HARITENA
VIŚVABHṚD,
AGNIḤ PIPARTU-AYASĀ SAJOṢĀḤ.
VĪRUDBHIṢ-ṬE ARJUNAṂ SAṂVIDĀNAṂ,
DAKṢAṂ DADHĀTU SUMANASYAMĀNAM.
AV. 5. 28. 5

Trans— The earth provides surface for vegetation for Green House effect. The fire provides iron. The herbs and plants, having union with the sun-rays, provide congenial atmosphere for the creation.

1353. Plants and herbs destroy pollution.

UGRĀ YĀ VIṢA-DŪṢAṆĪḤ.. OṢADHĪḤ.
AV. 8. 7. 10

Trans— The plants and herbs destroy poisonous effect of the atmosphere.

1354. Plants are saviours of humanity.

VĪRUDHO VAIŚVADEVĪR-
UGRĀḤ PURUṢAJĪVANĪḤ. AV. 8. 7. 4

Trans— Plants possess qualities of all deities. They are saviours of the humanity.

1355. Plants are mothers of human-beings.

OṢADHĪR ITI MĀTARAS-
TAD VO DEVĪR-UPA BRUVE. RV. 10. 97. 4

Trans— Plants nourish and protect the universe, hence they are called mothers.

1356. Plants are protectors.

VĪRUDHAḤ PĀRAYIṢṆAVAḤ.
RV. 10. 97. 3

Trans— The plants are saviours.

1357. Plants remove ill-effects.

VANASPATIḤ ŚAMITĀ. YV. 29. 35

Trans— The plants remove ill-effects.

1358. Some herbs purify the air.

NA TAṂ YAKṢMĀ ARUNDHATE..
YAṂ BHEṢAJASYA GULGULOḤ,
SURABHIR GANDHO AŚNUTE. AV. 19. 38. 1

Trans— The fragrance of Gulgulu (Commiphora Mukul) cures diseases and purifies the air.

1359. Aśvattha emits oxygen.

AŚVATTHO DEVASADANAḤ.
AV. 5. 4. 3

Trans— Aśvattha (Ficus religiosa) is called as an abode of the deities, because it always emits oxygen.

1360. Plants are personified Rudras.

NAMO VṚKṢEBHYO HARIKEŚEBHYAḤ,
VANĀNĀṂ PATAYE NAMAḤ,
OṢADHĪNĀṂ PATAYE NAMAḤ,
VṚKṢĀṆĀṂ PATAYE NAMAḤ.
YV. 16. 17–19

Trans— Obeisance to Lord Rudra, who is guardian of the forests, plants and herbs. (Lord Śiva consumes poison and bestows nectar, similarly plants absorb Carbon dioxide and emit Oxygen. Therefore they are praised as personified Rudras).

1361. Fire checks Air Pollution.

AGNIS TIGMENA ŚOCIṢĀ,
YĀSAD VIŚVAṂ NYATRIṆAM.

YV. 17. 16

Trans— The fire checks all ill-effect of the air-pollution by its violent flames.

1362. Solar energy purifies atmosphere.

SAVITĀ PUNĀTU-ACCHIDREṆA,
PAVITREṆA SŪRYASYA RAŚMIBHIḤ.

YV. 4. 4

Trans— The Sun purifies the atmosphere by his purifying rays.

1363. Solar energy destroys pollution.

UT SŪRYO DIVA ETI,
PURO RAKṢĀṂSI NIJŪRVAN. AV. 6. 52. 1

Trans— The rising sun destroys all ill-effects of pollution.

1364. Sun destroys injurious effects of pollution.

ĀDITYAḤ PARVATEBHYO,
VIŚVADṚṢṬO ADṚṢṬAHĀ. AV. 6. 52. 1

Trans— The rising sun destroys visible and invisible injurious effects of pollution.

1365. Don't cut trees.

MĀ KĀKAMBĪRAM UD VṚHO VANASPATIM,
AŚASTĪR VI HI NĪNAŚAḤ.

RV. 6. 48. 17

Trans— Don't cut the trees, because they remove pollution.

1366. Don't pollute water.

MĀ-APO HIṂSĪR, MĀ-OṢADHĪR HIṂSĪḤ.

YV. 6. 22

Trans— Don't pollute water and don't harm or cut the trees.

1367. Don't pollute the sky and atmosphere.

DYĀṂ MĀ LEKHĪR,
ANTARIKṢAṂ MĀ HIṂSĪḤ. YV. 5. 43

Trans— Don't disturb the sky and don't pollute the atmosphere.

1368. Don't pollute the earth.

PṚTHIVĪṂ DṚṂHA,
PṚTHIVĪṂ MĀ HIṂSĪḤ. Mait. S. 2. 8. 14

Trans— Always strengthen and nourish the earth. Don't pollute it.

25. GEOLOGY

1369. Seven strata of the earth.

ATO DEVĀ AVANTU NO

YATO VIṢṆUR VICAKRAME.
PṚTHIVYĀḤ SAPTADHĀMABHIḤ.

RV. 1. 12. 16

Trans— There are seven layers of the earth. The Supreme Being resides in the interior of the earth and creates changes in the seven strata. May these deities (matters) protect us.

1370. Three solid strata of the earth.

YASYA--TISRO BHŪMĪR ADHIKṢITAḤ.
SA SAPTĀNĀM IRAJYATI.

RV. 8. 41. 9

Trans— God Varuṇa is the lord of the three layers of earth. He directs all the seven strata of the earth. (Three strata of the earth are in solid form and the rest four are in gaseous forms).

1371. Three strata of earth have six sub- divisions.

TISRO BHŪMĪR UPARĀḤ,
ṢAḌ VIDHĀNĀḤ. RV. 7. 87. 5

Trans— There are three layers of the earth and they have six sub-divisions.

1372. Earth contains innumerable wealth.

PURŪ VASŪNI PṚTHIVĪ BIBHARTI.

RV. 3. 51. 5

Trans— The earth contains innumerable wealth.

1373. Forests and rivers are precious wealth.

INḌRĀYA DYĀVA OṢADHĪR UTA-ĀPAḤ,
RAYIṂ RAKṢANTI JĪRAYO VANĀNI.

RV. 3. 51. 5

Trans— The following are protectors of natural wealth:—Atmosphere, plants and herbs, rivers, streams, springs and forests.

1374. Oceans are treasures of wealth.

UDADHIR NIDHIḤ. YV. 38. 22

Trans— The oceans are treasures of wealth.

1375. Oceans yield wealth.

SAMUDRE NA ŚRAVASYAVAḤ. RV. 1. 48. 3

Trans— Persons desiring wealth go to the sea.

1376. Mountains possess wealth.

GUHĀ NIDHIM--PARIVĪTAM
AŚMANI-ANANTE. RV. 1. 130. 3

Trans— The mountains contain treasure in them.

1377. Plants and rivers possess wealth.

YĀ PARVATEṢU-OṢADHĪṢU-APSU. RV. 1. 59. 3

Trans— There is a hidden wealth in the mountains, in the plants (forests) and in the rivers.

1378. Earth possesses hidden wealth.

IYAṂ DYAUḤ PṚTHIVĪ MAHĪ-
UPASTHE BIBHṚTO VASU. RV. 8. 40. 4

Trans— There is the hidden wealth in the sky and earth.

1379. Earth contains gems and gold.

MAṆIṂ HIRAṆYAṂ PṚTHIVĪ DADĀTU ME.
AV. 12. 1. 44

Trans— May the earth yield jewels and gold.

1380. Earth coutains all sorts of minerals.

NIDHIṂ BIBHRATĪ
BAHUDHĀ GUHĀ VASU. AV. 12. 1. 44

Trans— All kinds of minerals are hidden in the earth.

1381. Earth contains rocks and stones.

ŚILĀ BHŪMIR AŚMĀ PĀṂSUḤ,
SĀ BHŪMIḤ SAṂDHṚTĀ DHṚTĀ.
AV. 12. 1. 26

Trans— The earth contains rocks, stones, dust and powder. It is well- supported and upheld.

1382. Earth contains all metals.

HIRAṆYAṂ CA ME, AYAŚ CA ME,
ŚYĀMAṂ CA ME, LOHAṂ CA ME,
SĪSAṂ CA ME, TRAPU CA ME.
YV 18. 13

Trans— May I attain the following metals contained in the earth, viz. gold, iron, copper, metal, red metal, lead, zinc and tin:

1383. The earth moves trembling.

YĀ APA SARPAṂ VIJAMĀNĀ
VIMṚGVARĪ. AV. 12. 1. 37

Trans— The earth moves trembling and quivering.

1384. The earth moves due to internal fire.

YASYĀM ĀSAN AGNAYO
YE APSU-ANTAḤ. AV. 12. 1. 37

Trans— The earth moves due to internal fire. There is also fire in the waters (i. e. oceans).

1385: The earth was submerged in the ocean.

YĀ ARṆAVE-ADHI SALILAM
AGRA ĀSĪT. AV. 12. 1. 8

Trans— The earth, in the beginning of the creation, was submerged in the ocean.

Some Important Works of
DR. KAPIL DEVA DVIVED

(A) *Original Works:*

1. Artha Vijnana Aur Vyakarana Darshana (Contribution of Ancient Indian Grammaria to the Study of Semantics).
2. Atharva Veda Ka Samskritika Adhyayana (Cultural data in the Atharva Veda)
3. Bhasha Vijnana Evam Bhashashastra (Comparative Philology & General Linguistics).
4. Sanskrit Sahitya Ka Samikshatmaka Itihasa (A critical history of Sanskrit Literature)
5. Sanskrit Nibandha Shatakam (100 Standard Sanskrit Essays)
6. Vedamritam Series (40 Volumes)
7. The Essence of the Vedas (1400 Verses in Roman Script & English Trans.)
8. Rashtra Gitanjalih (50 National Songs & History of Freedom Movement)
9. Bhakti-Kusumanjalih (100 Devotional Songs)
10. Sharmanyah Prachyavidah (50 German Indologists)
11. Sanskrit Vyakarana Evam Laghu Siddhanta Kaumudi
12. Praudha Rachananuvada Kaumudi (Higher Sanskrit Grammar, Trans. & Comp.)
13. Rachananuvada Kaumudi (17th. Edition) (Sanskrit Grammar, Trans. & Comp.)
14. Prarambhika Rachananuvada Kaumudi (Elementary Sanskrit Gram. Trans. & Comp.

(B) *Annotated Works:*

15. Abhijnana-Shakuntalam, by Kalidasa
16. Uttara-Rama-Charitam, by Bhavabhuti
17. Pratima Natakam, by Bhasa

Dr. K.D. DVIVEDI
Vice Chancellor
Gurukul Mahavidyalaya
Jwalapur (Haridwar), U.P., India,
Director
Vishva Bharati Research Institute
GYANPUR (Varanasi), U.P.

Born on 16.12. 1919 at Gahmar (Distt. Ghazipur) U.P.
Parents— Shri Bal Ram Das and Smt. Vasumati Devi.
Education— Gurukul M.V. Jwalapur (Haridwar), Lahore and Allahabad.
Academic Qualifications— M.A. (Sanskrit. Panjab U.), M.A. (Hindi, B.H.U.), D.Phil. (Sanskrit, Allahabad U.), Vyakaranacharya (Varanasi), Vidya Bhaskara (Haridwar).
Proficiency in— German, French, Russian and Chinese.
Teaching & Administrative Experience—
1. Professor of Sanskrit, St. Andrew's College, Gorakhpur. 2. Professor of Sanskrit, Govt. Post-Graduate College, Nainital and Gyanpur. 3. Vice Principal & Principal, K.N. Govt. P.G. College, Gyanpur. 4. Principal, Govt. P.G. College, Gopeshwar (Chamoli) U.P. E.S. (Class I), Retd.
Foreign Journey— Visited America, Canada, England, France, West Germany, Italy and Holland on a cultural Mission in 1976 and 1989.
Associated with Academic Bodies—Member-Sanskrit University Varanasi; Hindustani Academy, Allahabad; Hindi Samiti, U.P. Govt. etc.
Specialization— Vedic Literature, Sanskrit Literature, Sanskrit Grammar, Linguistics, Indian Philosophy, Epigraphy and Palaeography.
Publications— More than 50 books on Sanskrit Grammar, Translation & Composition, History of Sanskrit Literature. Linguistics & Vedic Literature, 4 Sanskrit Poem books, Vedamritam Series (Essence of the Vedas in 40 Volumes)-So far 12 Volumes of the series have been published. The author has received awards on 5 books from the Government.